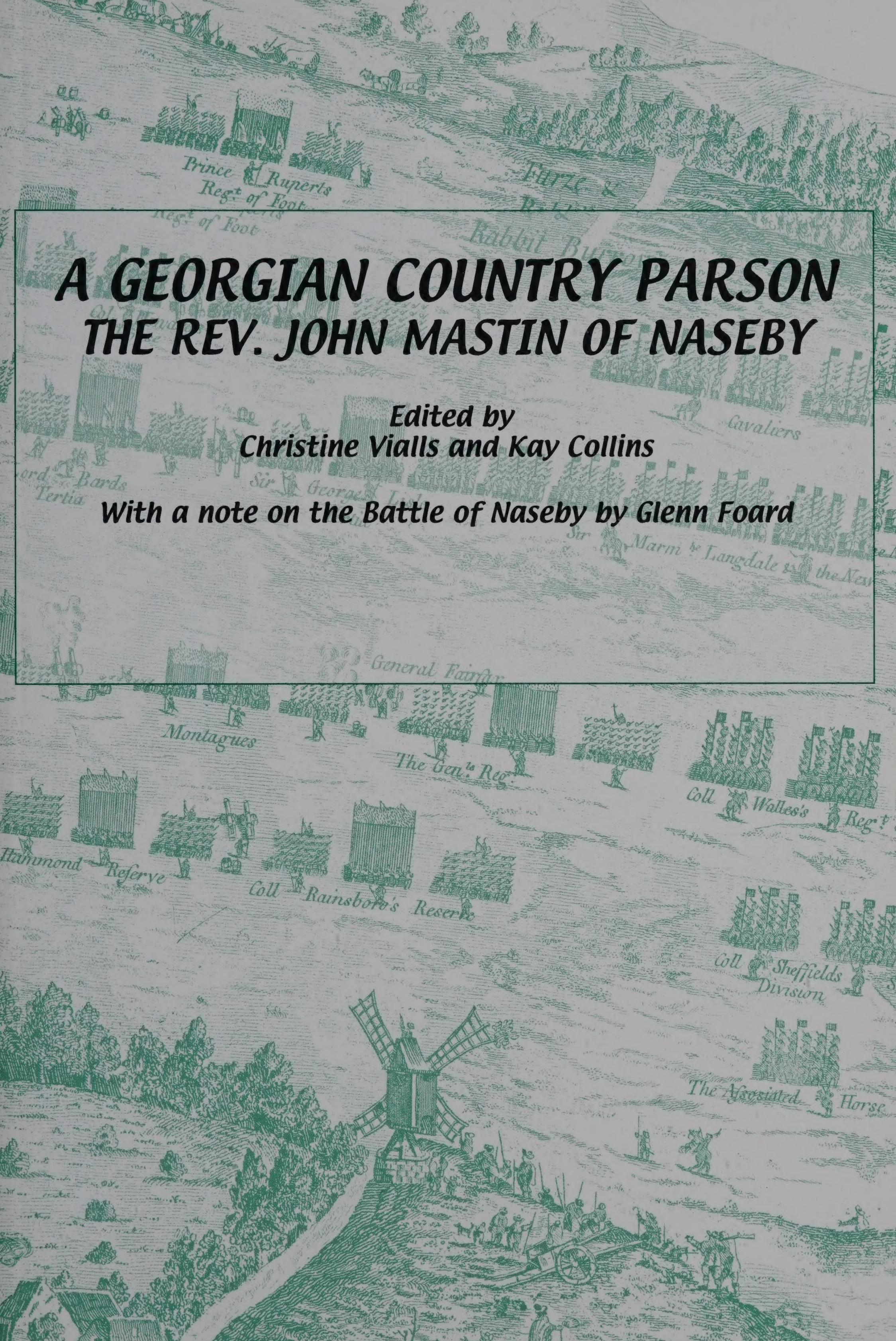
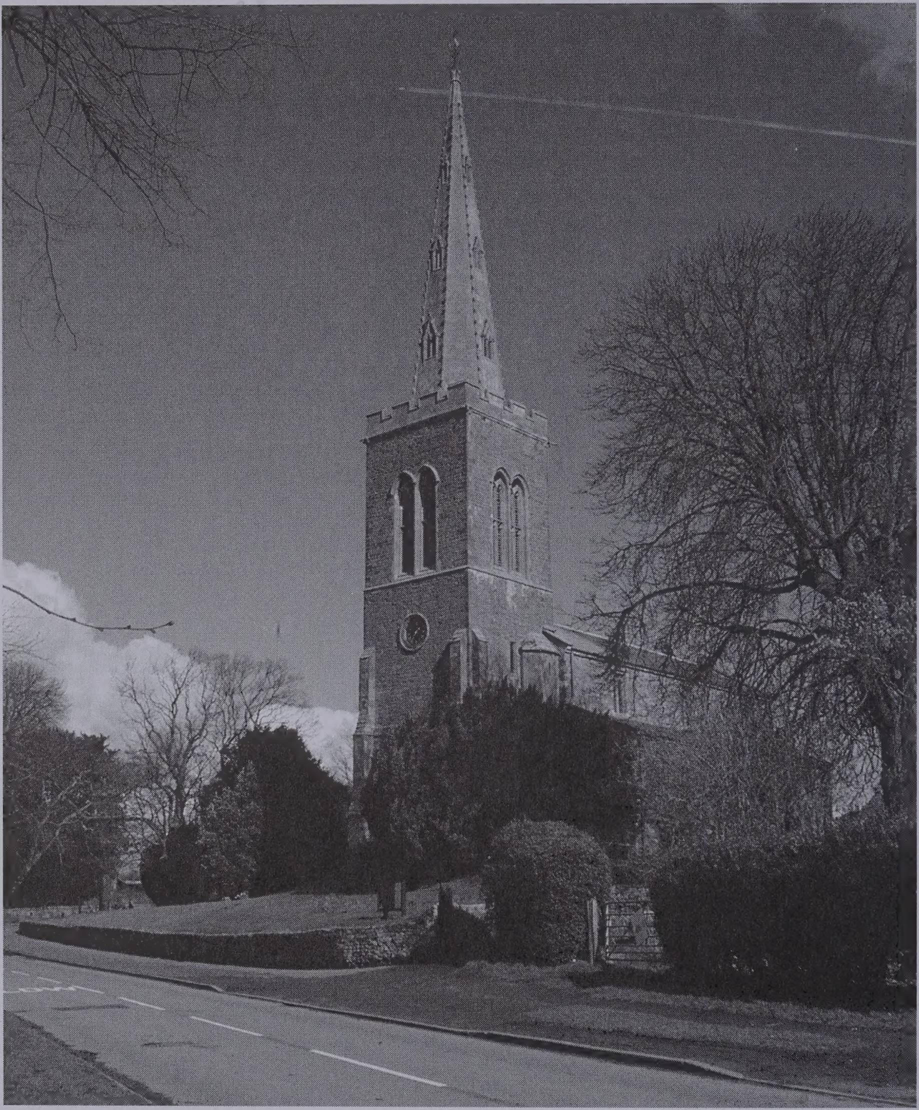
# A GEORGIAN COUNTRY PARSON
## THE REV. JOHN MASTIN OF NASEBY

Edited by
Christine Vialls and Kay Collins

With a note on the Battle of Naseby by Glenn Foard


Prince Ruperts Regt. of Foot
Furze & Rabbit Burrows
Regt. of Foot
Cavaliers
Bards Tertia
Sir George Lisle
Sir Marm. Langdale & the New
General Fairfax
Montagues
The Genls. Regt.
Coll Walles's Regt.
Hammond Reserve
Coll Rainsboro's Reserve
Coll Sheffields Division
The Associated Horse

# A GEORGIAN COUNTRY PARSON



Naseby parish church as it is today (*Photo: George Weston*)

# A GEORGIAN COUNTRY PARSON

## *The Rev. John Mastin of Naseby*

EDITED BY
CHRISTINE VIALLS AND KAY COLLINS
WITH A NOTE ON THE BATTLE OF NASEBY
BY GLENN FOARD

Published by Northamptonshire Record Society
2004

© Christine Vialls, Kay Collins and Glenn Foard

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any
form without the prior permission of the copyright holders

Published by the Northamptonshire Record Society, Wootton Hall Park,
Northampton, NN4 9AW

ISBN 0 901275 638

Typeset and Printed in Europe by the Alden Group, Oxford

This is a Victor Hatley Memorial Volume, the first in a new series of books published by the Northamptonshire Record Society. The reasons for this new departure are, firstly, to commemorate the life and work of the late Victor Hatley, a notable local historian and for many years an active member of the Society. After his untimely death a fund was raised in his memory and this is the first publication for which it has been used. The second reason is to publish, in paperback form, Northamptonshire records that are too brief in content to be the subject of an NRS Main Series volume but nonetheless deserve publication.

Hon. General Editor, R.L. Greenall

# Contents

Introduction ix
The Memoirs of the Rev$^{d}$ John Mastin Vicar of Naseby, Cold Ashby and Dunton Bassett 1
*The History and Antiquities of Naseby, in the County of Northampton* by the Rev. John Mastin, 1792 73

## Appendices

1. Poem by *Amicus* from the Second Edition of *The History and Antiquities of Naseby in the County of Northampton* 163
2. Clergy mentioned in the Memoirs 165
3. Mastin on the Battle of Naseby and his map of the battle – comments by Glenn Foard 172
4. Extracts from Mastin's essays submitted to the Board of Agriculture 179
5. Family Tree and details of some descendants of John Mastin 180

# Editors and Contributors

**Christine Vialls** was born and brought up in Cheshire but married into a family which originated from Northamptonshire. After leaving school she studied at the Royal Manchester College of Music, but abandoned a singing career after the birth of her first child.

Later she was to spend several years researching the old craft of making blocks used for hand block printing Macclesfield Silk. The paper on this research is printed in the transactions of the Newcomen Society for the Study of Science and Technology. She then wrote a series of books for children on aspects of industrial archaeology such as canals and watermills.

When she retired to the East Midlands she started to work as a volunteer at the Northamptonshire Record Office, compiling an index of names found in poor law documents for the county. This at present stands at about thirty thousand entries.

In 1999 she gained a Ph.D at Leicester University for her study of Poor Law settlement regulations.

**Kay Collins** was born in Chesterfield but grew up and still lives in Rushden. After working as a bank clerk, she studied at night school to became a bookkeeper.

A keen family historian, in 1988 she did her first transcript of a parish register for the NRO and has been indexing enthusiastically ever since.

In 1993 she helped to found the Project Group for Northamptonshire Family History Society, and has contributed indexes on some less-used NRO sources, and to the Personal Names Database.

For the last five years she has been compiling an index to the vast collection of Probate Records held in the NRO.

A member of both Rushden & District History Society and the newly formed Rushden branch of the NFHS, she is now encouraging members of both to get involved in transcription, indexing and preservation of documents recording the more recent history of Rushden.

**Glenn Foard** for many years worked as an archaeologist in Northamptonshire and has made important contributions to knowledge about Anglo-Saxon settlement and administrative history. Another of his interests is the history of the Civil Wars. In 1995, to mark the 350th anniversary of the battle, he published *Naseby: The Decisive Campaign*. Working with metal detectorists, he was able for the first time to plot the route of the retreating royalists after the battle and, from concentrations of lead shot found, identify places where they made stands against their pursuers.

# Acknowledgements

We are grateful to Professor Vincent Newey of the University of Leicester for identifying the hymn by Addison quoted by John Mastin at the beginning of his memoirs.

We are especially indebted to Glenn Foard for writing an appraisal of John Mastin's writings on the Battle of Naseby and for his comments on the map which Mastin reproduced in both editions of his *Naseby.*

We have received help from other people too numerous to name, but we would like to thank the staff of the many record offices, libraries and museums we have approached for information. Our particular thanks go to the staff of the Northamptonshire Record Office.

For the illustrations our thanks are offered to The Cromwell Museum, Huntingdon; the Grantham Museum, Lincolnshire; George Weston for original photographs; Ron Greenall; Northamptonshire Libraries and Information Service, Abington Street, Northampton; and the Northamptonshire Record Office.

Christine Vialls and Kay Collins

# Introduction

John Mastin, the author of the two works contained in this volume was born in Nottinghamshire in 1747, but is remembered in Northamptonshire for his book *The History and Antiquities of Naseby,* first published in 1792.

A few years ago his manuscript Memoirs was deposited at the Northamptonshire Record Office, but it was not until a transcript of the manuscript was made that the true value of this deposit was appreciated. Many parsons from wealthier families have left diaries for us to savour, but Mastin's work gives us a very different picture from that told in the diaries of Parson Woodforde, or found in the novels of Jane Austin.

Mastin was not the son or grandson of the local squire, nor was he the product of Oxford or Cambridge University. Here we have the eldest child of Nottinghamshire grazier, a son of the soil, who was sent out to work as a servant when he was barely thirteen years of age. He had received some degree of education, including about a year at a school in Nottingham. Providentially, his second employer was a parson who seems to have treated the boy more as a secretary than as a servant.

The story of Mastin's stay with this master shows his desire to educate himself, both in the matter of books and in the ways of sport. But he was to stay on the land for a number of years after leaving this master, progressing to the status of a land-agent in Hertfordshire. This account of his early life makes delightful reading.

But the story is not all of hard work. We read of his trials and tribulations, but there was also happiness. We have a charming picture of his romantic attachment to a young girl whose guardian refused to allow the couple to meet – all described with graphic detail by a man who was obviously gifted with the ability to write an interesting narrative.

From an historical angle perhaps the most important information contained in the autobiography is the evidence as to how a non-university man could become ordained as a parson in the Church of England in the 18th century. Despite the fact that it is often stated that no man could be ordained unless he had a university degree, it has always been obvious that this was not true. A small number of non-graduates were admitted to holy orders, and Mastin gives us a rare account of how this was achieved. The official record of his ordination names him as 'a literate person' to separate him from those who held a degree.

Another important feature of this autobiography is the amount of detail it contains about the buying and selling of land and farming matters. Many parsons owned land but the majority would have rented it to a local farmer. Not so Mastin. He was too interested in farming, and, one must add, probably thought he would make more money by being his own land steward.

We follow him through all the financial problems that faced him, not only as he studied Latin and Greek, but after his first appointment as a curate. Even as vicar of Naseby it was a struggle to keep a family on his very small income.

Money played a part in all his dealings. He was obviously a good business man, but when we read the size of his stipend in his early years as a parson, we can hardly hold it against him that he tried to improve his financial situation.

All through the manuscript he shows his great interest in farming and the countryside. When Mastin wrote that in 1824 he was 'relinquishing all his Grazing Business' and that he was 'tired of all Country Business', one cannot help but feel that at this point he had given up on life. For Mastin to be tired of farming was certainly a sign of his increasingly bad health.

John Mastin's autobiography is written in a large parchment book, bound in vellum, and measuring 13 inches by 9½ inches (33.4 cm by 24 cm), Northamptonshire Record Office, ZB 1276. There is blind tooling on the cover, but it is certain that the book was re-bound at some period. The end papers are a ready-made marbled paper and it was written with iron gall ink.

Mastin gives no indication in the text as to when he started work on this autobiography. However one clue is to be found on the first page which is headed

> Memoirs of the Rev$^{d}$ John Mastin,
> Vicar of Naseby and Dunton Bassett.

These words are beautifully written and spaced out down the page, but, obviously at a later date, the words 'Cold Ashby' were added after the word Naseby. It appears to be in the same hand-writing, but the addition of the extra name spoils the artistic lay-out of the text. There can be no doubt that the manuscript was started before December 1822 when Mastin was presented to the living of Cold Ashby.

Although it is written in the third person, we feel that the biography was written by Mastin himself. There is no parish chest material for Naseby for the period before the death of John Mastin, and we have been unable to find any examples of his handwriting other than entries in the parish registers of various churches.

Comparison has been made between the writing in the registers and the autobiography. Although this has not been checked by a handwriting expert, we ourselves feel that it is in his own hand. Also, the amount of detail given makes one feel that it could only have been written by him.

Towards the end, the handwriting changes completely. This is probably accounted for by the fact that in 1825 his eyesight failed him. This second hand is probably that of his niece and housekeeper who perhaps took over when he was no longer able to see to continue the work.

The other person who might have been this second writer is his youngest daughter. Fanny, who lived in the parish, but this seems to be disproved by the last few lines of the work where the handwriting again changes. This last paragraph which gives the date of death of both Mastin and his wife, states that it was written by Fanny Ringrose.

Although Mastin does not tell us a great deal about his wife, the rare mentions of her leaves one with the impression that she was an able, thoughtful woman. It was she who persuaded him not to become a Justice of the Peace and it was Mary who argued with her uncle about her right to the furniture from her old home. She was obviously an intelligent woman with an interest in social problems.

It is sad to realise that of his seven children, only two were to outlive him. Three of his daughters died before their fortieth birthdays and his two sons both died in infancy.

After studying the autobiography over a long period, we have come to feel that this was written by an elderly man who chose this as a way of re-living his younger days. Mastin was not conspicuously modest. That he had a good opinion of himself is shown by numerous comments such as when he wrote that 'His dogs were excellent no gentleman had a better breed', or when after mentioning a local parson adding that 'Mr Macauley always acknowledged Mr Mastin one of his most esteemed acquaintances'.

Despite his background, he had become a person of some importance in his community. So was this perhaps intended to be his second published book? Might this perhaps explain why the work is all written in the third person? Or was this just a way of occupying the time of an elderly man in his less active years? Did his housekeeper niece perhaps suggest that he should write his life story? These are questions for which we can have no answer.

It is not surprising that a great many parsons are mentioned in the Autobiography. However, even when stating that he had taken services for local men, Mastin rarely mentions the name of the parish. To avoid having to add a large number of footnotes, any information that we have been able to find about these parsons has been included in Appendix 2.

There are so many dates and details in the autobiography, that we have come to suspect that he had his old diaries to consult. Where it has been possible to check details, they have all been found to be correct.

We have only made two major alterations. In some parts of both books, John Mastin wrote as many as three thousand words without starting a new paragraph. We have added extra paragraph breaks as we feel that it makes the text more approachable for the reader. We have also tried to divide the text by adding some subheadings in both works. Otherwise we have confined our editing to the addition of footnotes where we have felt that they would inform the reader.

## *Mastin's History of Naseby*

It is difficult in the 21st century to realise that when John Mastin published his Naseby book in 1792, he was the first man to write a history of a Northamptonshire parish. Some years later, in 1818, he published a second edition.

The list of over seven hundred people who subscribed to the first edition of this book is most impressive, containing as it does large numbers of peers and landed gentry, a proportion of whom ordered more than one copy.

It was probably inevitable that a man writing a local history should include details of the local agriculture, but the wealth of detail on farming is of great interest.

He tells us about the crop rotation in the open fields of Naseby and explains clearly why he considered that enclosure would benefit the parish. He gives much detail about the heavy land which the people had to farm, and hints at methods they might have taken to improve the soil. He wrote that 'ancient farmers and occupiers of land' had used marl and that 'it would be found of great utility if laid upon the red, or rye soil of the field'. He comments that 'no arguments whatever could possibly induce the present race of men here to try its effects'. This suggests that his eloquence had proved ineffectual.

In support of his contention that enclosure would help the local farmers, he tells us that far better crops had been grown in Rothwell since that area was enclosed.

It would be easy to suggest that his comment on 'the good bull' presented by the patron to his tenants, was written as a compliment to his patron, but his interest in farming is so obvious that it would be unnecessarily cynical to suggest that motive.

Writing about the rise in poverty due to the decline in the weaving trade, he states that the cost of poor relief in the parish had 'advanced very considerably over the last twenty or thirty years'. He goes on to comment that in many parishes, enclosures had been blamed for this rise, adding that the increased cost in Naseby – an unenclosed parish – 'is demonstrative proof they are not always the cause, they have risen here as rapidly in proportion as in inclosed Lordships'.

It is interesting to consider the many aspects of the parish about which he wrote, such as archaeology, when he mentions a 'dig' undertaken with his brother.

He had a very modern approach to the question of the population of the parish, drawing up statistics from the parish registers.

## *A new edition of Mastin's Naseby*

The Northamptonshire Record Society has made the decision to re-publish Mastin's *Naseby* for two reasons. There is no doubt that the autobiography is an important document throwing light on life in the second half of the 18th century and the early years of the 19th century. However, it gives a rather one-sided view of Mastin himself. Read in isolation, the autobiography can give the impression that Mastin cared little for his parish. The two books together explain the lack of Naseby material in the autobiography. The second reason for including the re-print is that so many people have expressed a wish to possess a copy of Mastin's *Naseby.*

Our decision has been to reproduce the Naseby book as closely as possible to Mastin's first edition. In the few places where sentences or short paragraphs were added in the second edition we have included these as footnotes.

Comparison of the two editions of *The History and Antiquities of Naseby* shows quite a number of alterations to the spelling of certain words. One example is the word 'until' which throughout the first edition is spelt 'untill'. The second edition shows our modern spelling throughout. This raises the question as to whether Mastin's knowledge of the new spelling had improved during the years between the two editions, or the possibility that many of the alterations made in the second edition were corrections of the typesetter's mistakes.

There is some justification for blaming at least some of the mistakes on the printers, as for example in the list of subscribers where the name of the Rev. Francis Leighton is followed directly by that of Mrs. F. Leigton. One cannot help but be suspicious when finding the Rev. Nathaniel Mapleloft followed by Harold Mapletoft Esq.

Adding footnotes to show that these anomalies were removed from the second edition was discussed, but the eventual decision was that this would add an unwarranted number of footnotes to the ones we needed to include to show text added in the second edition.

We hope the reader will accept our effort to reproduce the first edition, and will give us the benefit of the doubt if they find strange spellings and punctuation. It has been very tempting to modernise the text, but we feel that it is correct to try to reproduce the first edition as closely as possible.

R.L. Greenall in his 1974 *Naseby, a Parish History* when mentioning Mastin's book wrote that

> There seems little doubt that the author's main intention in producing a work was to put his rather remote parish on the map as a place to which antiquarians could make excursions at once scholarly and pleasurable.

This may well have been one of the reasons, but we feel that Mastin was a writer at heart. Not only did he write the two works included in this publication, but he submitted several essays on farming to the Board of Agriculture. (See Appendix 4).

Perhaps the greatest compliments paid to John Mastin are by the number of authors who have quoted his *Naseby.* It is hardly surprising that this happened in connection with his information about the Battle and also for his views on agriculture.

In these two books Mastin has left us an important picture of life in the late 18th and early 19th century. Only recently, during a lecture in Leicestershire on Mud Buildings, the speaker quoted Mastin's comments on the many mud cottages in Naseby. He was a very able man and we predict that he will continue to be quoted for many years to come.

Perhaps the last word on Mastin should come from R.L.Greenall, who in conversation with us, described Mastin as a 'A farmer turned parson'.

# MEMOIRS

# of the

# Rev$^d$ John Mastin,
# Vicar of Naseby,
# Cold Ashby
# AND
# Dunton Bassett

---

*Thy bounteous hand with worldly gifts,*
*Has made my cup run o'er,*
*And in a kind and faithful Friend*
*Has doubled all my store.*
*Ten thousand thousand precious gifts,*
*My daily thanks employ;*
*Nor is the least a cheerful heart,*
*Which tastes those gifts with joy.*

*Addison*[1]

---

[1] This is part of a hymn by Joseph Addison (1672–1719). The first verse reads

*When all Thy mercies, O my God,*
*My rising soul surveys;*
*Transported with the view, I'm lost*
*In wonder, love and praise.*

Every Christian ought to keep a record of his own actions and ways; being full of dangers and hazards that God might have the Glory.

## *The Early Years*

The Rev$^{d}$ John Mastin, the subject of these memoirs was born at Epperstone in the County of Nottingham upon the 30$^{th}$ day of Sep$^{r}$ 1747. He was a very small child, and supposed at first to be still born, and was, accordingly, laid out upon a bed-pillow for dead, but the Nurse after some time, perceiving some signs of life snatched up and put him into bed, where he recovered.

His Father, W$^{m}$ Mastin, was a husbandman there, and rented a farm under the Rev$^{d}$ Robert Leeke, Rector of Great Snoring in the county of Norfolk; and for some years the Tythes of the whole Parish of the Rev$^{d}$ John Pigot, then Rector. His mother was Ann, the daughter of John Baguley, of Stoke Bardolph, in the said County, Husbandman.[2]

Young Mastin was always reckoned a smart active boy, and was much noticed and caress'd by a Gentleman resident in the Parish, a Mr John Walker. He was taught, when in petticoats, whenever he met Mr Walker, to pull off his hat, make a bow, and say 'your servant Sir'; for which he was generally rewarded by that Gentleman with a penny; or, if in the season of ripe fruit, he led him by the hand into his garden, presented him Gooseberries, Currants, mellow Pears &c.[3], but with great caution, often saying, 'Come my boy, you have taken enough', long before the boy thought so. Once the boy was playing with some companions when Mr Walker passed by, but not noticing him as usual, he said 'What you have no Money now?' 'No, good faith Jack, I have not', was the Answer, 'and for that reason I dare not speak to you'.

He remembered well his being put into breeches from the following circumstance; He was struting in the street near his Father's door, proud of his new Cloaths, when he was saluted by two young Ladies, Miss Betsey Blatherwick and Miss Thorpe, with, 'Oh your servant Sir'. 'No' he answered, 'I am not Mr Walker but little Jonny Mastin just put into breeches'; at which the Ladies laughed and often talked of it.[4]

He remembered, he thought, a more early event, the burial of a favourite Mare in his Father's orchard: Worn down by age, she was led to the side of a large hole, dug to receive her body, there stuck and rolled in with her skin and shoes on. What struck him most, he said, was her snorting as she lay in the hole being not quite dead.

---

[2] John Mastin was baptised at Epperstone on the 1st of October 1747 and his parents were married in the church of St Nicholas, Nottingham on the 27th of December 1746.

[3] All through the autobiography Mastin uses the old &c instead of etc.

[4] It is difficult for us in the 21st century to imagine boys wearing skirts until the age of four or five, but this habit continued well into the second half of the 19th century.

Young Mastin was very early sent to school to Mrs Mary Moore, an old schoolmistress in the Parish, a terror to all the young people, and to many married which had been her pupils when young. She was very notable in her way, keeping a Boarding school for children of other distant places, taking them as soon as able to dress themselves, both male and female. Those parents who wished (and they were not a few) to place their children with her, were obliged to speak a year or perhaps two before hand, for a vacancy: she was fond of the appellation of Dame, rather than Mrs, therefore was generally called Dame Moore. At this School, Mastin was educated till about seven years of age; and could read his Bible very well.

One day, his father was taken by surprise by a Baker coming to his door with Bread and Buns (dole bread as he called it) for his, young Mastin's funeral; when he at the same time was well, and playing in the street. The fact was, an old servant out of place, and rather distresst, had ordered it to obtain a meal of victuals.

One day, tho' mostly a very good boy, he was much inclined to play truant; knowing his father was from home he baffled every exertion of his Mother's to drive him to school; he escaped her and hid himself in a small Barn, where five or six calves, for the purpose of weaning, were penned; his Mother, who had called in the assistance of the Dame, was in search of him; he hearing them coming up the causey, stood remarkably still in hopes of their passing by; but just as they came to the Barn door, his Mother said 'Come Dame, you must look at my calves': upon which he was immediately discovered, and consigned over to the Dame for exemplary punishment; a mode peculiar to herself, it was the culprit being tied up by the wrists laid across each other to a large hook fixed into a Beam in the middle of the House, upon which the dead pig was hung at Christmas, so called the pig hook. His Breeches were lowered, and two boys, his greatest companions, were placed one on each side, to hold coat, shirt, and every thing out of the way, that the Dame, with a large birch rod, might more easily exercise her abilities in flogging. This was her greater punishment, her lesser was putting the offender into a place under the stairs, by her called the jail.

Leaving this school, Mastin was sent to an Academy at Woodboroug, a village in the neighbourhood, under the care of a Mr Thorpe, a most excellent writing master, accountant, land surveyor &c &c. To this school he was accompanied by several boys about his own age, who went as he did, dayscholars, carrying their meat or other eatables in small baskets provided for the purpose; their drink, in glass bottles, which were often fractur'd in their return home, by their imitating with them the game of coits. In the way to school was a stream, capable of working corn mills, and was in some places deep, in others shallow: in this water they used to bathe in summer afternoons mostly with their cloaths on, going deeper and deeper till over the shoulders, to coward each other as they called it. Their next business was to lie in the sun, if any, an hour or two to get dry, for fear that a discovery of their dangerous practice should take place.

Mastin was, in the busy season of seeds time and harvest, kept back from school to attend the business of husbandry, an occupation he was at that time designed for. Growing rather strong and very active, he used to solicit his father to permit him to attend his headman (as he was called) with the team to the limekilns, and sometimes to the coal-mines; and would with great cheerfulness rise at two o'clock in the morning to assist in prepairing the horses.

This Mr Thorpe, his schoolmaster, used to complain of very much to his father saying it was a great pity he should meet with such checks in his literary progress. In this school he was taught writing and accompts. He not only learned the first rules of arithmetic, but he well knew fractions, the use of the square and cube roots, mensuration of superficies and solids, of almost every denomination.[5] His master was fond of him, and he of his master; he has often since regretted that he's buried without any memorial. Once, some years after, when he was in the country, he made a proposal to some of his schoolfellows to erect, by subscription, an appropriate tomb to his memory, but did not succeed.[6]

He was removed from Mr Thorpe to Nottingham, at about eleven or twelve years of age, and put to a school in Stony Gate, kept by Mr Nichols, a man notable for good penmanship, merely, as his father observed, to perfect himself in writing.[7] Here at first, he was very uneasy for, notwithstanding he boarded and lodged with an Aunt of his father's in Barkergate, and had every indulgence shewed him, he thought he could not stay at Nottingham, not being altogether from home before.

He thought so much of it, that had it not been for a young man, of the Name of Johnson, whose parents kept a public house in Cartergate, enticing him by amusements, such as fishing after school hours, going with him to the parade of soldiers in an evening, walking up to the castle, and rendering every thing he could possibly contrive, pleasant and agreeable to him, he thought he most certainly should have eloped from the place. Indeed, he was he said, a little relieved by seeing a Mr Briggs, a Butcher from Epperstone, at the market on Saturdays. He often requested to go home with him, and was as often flattered that he should, but toward evening he took care to shun him, and he was obliged to return to his lodging with a heavy heart. There was an own cousin boarded with him, but being female, at that early age, she was not very attractive. At length making more acquaintances, he grew reconciled to his situation and spent the rest of his time at this school with pleasure and satisfaction.

---

[5] Superficies. This means surfaces, as in the surface of a geometric body – having no thickness; the same derivation as the word superficial. Possibly when Mastin was a boy this was used for what we now call geometry.

[6] Woodborough is about five miles north of Nottingham and only about two miles from Epperstone. The school was founded in 1736 by the Rev. Montague Wood, Rector of St Michael Royal, London. In a booklet published by the Governors to commemorate the 250th Anniversary of the founding of the school, Mr J.Thorpe is listed as having been the first Head Teacher from 1736–1763. Ellis, G. *Woods Foundation School, Woodborough 1736–1986*

[7] It is tempting to suggest that this was Nottingham High School, but the history of that school makes no mention of a Mr Nichols.

## *The Experience of Work*

At his return from Nottingham to his father's house, his education was thought in a great measure finished. He was reckoned for his age, being not 13, a good scholar. From home at this time he had not the least idea of removing, and had it not been for the following circumstance, perhaps never would. His father had liberated his headman, a Will$^{m}$ Mathews from his servitude in the middle of harvest, to enable him to enter into a service with Jacob Tipson Esq$^{r}$ of Southwell, which Mathews, after leaving Mr Tipson, engaged with the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Rastal of Newark, afterwards Dr Rastal, as coachman. With this man, his father happened to meet at Gunthorpe Ferryhouse.[8] In the course of conversation Mathews said 'Mastin, do you know of any lad, about 14 years of age, born of sober, industrious parents; Mr Rastal is in want of such a boy, and wishes to take one that has not been out at service'. 'No I do not at present think of one I could recommend', was the answer. But sitting a while he said, 'Now our Jack would just suit him'. 'Yes' said Mathews, 'but you will not let him go, you will not part with him'. His father, a man rather above the common class of farmers for knowledge, thought an introduction of this sort, to a superior family, might afford an opportunity of improvement, in manners and address.

After consulting the Mother and the boy, it was agreed he should go. This was in the latter end of April, and Mastin entered upon his new mode of life on Old May Day. Knowing Mathews the coachman, he was at once reconciled to the spot, and just at that time, Lord Robert Sutton was raising a Regiment of light-horse, called the Royal

---

[8] This ferry, which crossed the river Trent a short distance from East Bridgford, was replaced by a bridge, the foundation stone of which was laid in 1873.

Foresters, and Newark was made head quarters; so that the recruiting parties for that corps were sending young soldiers daily into the town. These were to be drilled and taught their exercise, and amongst them were several men which he knew, therefore most leisure hours were spent at their parades, a thing he much took to when at Nottingham school.[9]

They had a fine band of music which play'd every night in the Market place, when Lord Robert mostly appeared in full uniform, animating the men by his presence and saying 'Come my lads, the march, once more'. They were, when compleat, a fine body of men, but never went abroad, as a peace soon after commenced. They were once ordered to Portugal, but never went and were disbanded at Newark.

Fishing, when he had time, was another favourite amusement, and the river Trent running so near the town gave every opportunity. He accompanied his Master to Friestone Shore, to Lincoln, Southwell and many other places, and was always taken with him in shooting parties, to be ready with the horses and to mark. One day his master having broke the leg of a hare, which the dogs pursued, he was so anxious after the sport he followed them at full speed with the gun in his hand, when his toe caught against a small stump and threw him down with such force, that his hat and wig flew off, and afforded to the spectators no small degree of laughter, 'you have had a cursed fall, Rastal', said they. 'I have', said he, 'but is the hare caught?'; she was not: she for that time escaped. He was a good shot and when out with a Mr Foster equally so, they killed a great deal of game. In this family Mastin lived two years and about three months, when they went into the north to visit the friends and relatives of Mrs Rastal, who was a Miss Allgood of Alnwick; and Mastin was left with a Mrs Dickinson Rastal, his master's mother, till their return; but thinking himself a little neglected, which was an erroneous opinion, for he was always a favourite in the family, he desired to be dismissed the service; and accordingly returned home about the time of harvest. His master regretted the loss of him but could not send for him again.

Harvest work, to which he was put at first was agreeable enough, but in a very few days he grew tired of it, and wished he had not left Newark. He found upon experience the scene much changed, there was no comparison between the polite company of a drawing room and the rough uncouth manners of the country plebians, his father's labourers. They were not at all congenial to his mind; and he thought, tho' he said but little, he had taken some backward steps. In short he neither liked their manners, their company, nor work. He had imbibed diffrent sentiments and was resolved, as soon as possible, to quit their society.

---

[9] Mastin gives very few dates in the early part of the autobiography but as he was only 12 when he left the school in Nottingham, the date must have been about 1759.

## *A New Master*

An opportunity soon offered itself. Mr Briggs the butcher, served the Rev$^{d}$ Peter Priaulx, Rector of East Bridgford, a village on the bank of the Trent, with Meat. He, wanting a servant, asked Mr Briggs if he could recommend one, and he mentioned young Mastin; he sent for him and they immediately agreed, after receiving a most excellent character from his late master Mr Rastal. To this place he went in Nov$^{r}$, being then in his 17$^{th}$ year; an age in which he began to feel the impulse of manhood, and emulation; and was desirous of equalling, if not excelling, in every undertaking. He began to exercise himself in poetry, making enigmas, writing ballads and other pieces for his amusement. He read some of the best authors in English, and was considered in the parish as a young man of considerable knowledge. He will be a great student said one, but his talent will be buried in this place said another.

His master, a batchelor, saw his abilities and gave him every opportunity of exercising them. He looked over his compositions and would sing them in his way. He learned psalmody and music, and used to play the German flute, with the singers in the church in time of divine service; but finding wind instruments did not agree with him, he left them off. He wrote music very well and used to do it for others of the choir. There was a peal of six fine bells in the steeple and he became fond of ringing; so immoderately fond, to use his own expression, that he thought a winters day passed tediously over, when the evening was to be appropriated to that exercise. He soon learned the different peals of changes rung upon 6 bells, and it was a matter of indifference to him which Bell he rung. But tho' he had such a passion for it, he found it had at times a bad effect, sometimes drawing him aside to the alehouse, to spend evenings in revelling, which he afterwards regretted.

Growing strong and robust, he grew fond of wrestling and became so expert in the science that he thought no man of his own weight could throw him. He was so strong in the arms that the adversaries could never break in upon him if he once caught fair hold on them. His Master used to remonstrate with him about this, saying, 'John, Wrestling will never do you any good; you will never get any thing by it but a little gaping fame'.

Mr Priaulx was very fond of setting and coursing, and had remarkable good dogs for both purposes. In these diversions Mastin always accompanied him, and in the management of the Nets there was scarcely his equal. He could unfold them very expeditiously, and prepare them for the draught, and often by his advice in the operation, success was the result. He resided four years in this place, and every Winter a Gentleman of the name of Flamstead from West Hallam in Derbyshire, brought his harriers to the house of a nephew, a Mr Dodsley of Bridgford. With these hounds, Mr Priaulx and his man generally went out, and as they had good horses they were enabled to lie forward in the chase.

These horses were fed and groomed during the hunting season with the greatest care. One of them, the Master's horse, was well known in the hunt of Mr Chaworth (the Gentleman killed by Lord Byron) who used to hunt in the neighbourhood.[10] One fine morning finding a hare upon Cropwell Lings, she was rather unwilling to quit the fern and short goss, and winding about, she gave an opportunity to the company to be always with the hounds; they sung delightfully when Mr Flamstead, coming up to Mastin said, 'Here's music Jack, Damn your greyhounds'. 'O yes' was the answer, 'charming indeed, Sir'.[11]

Some days Mr Priaulx was not inclined to ride much, in which case, Mastin was always allowed to join in the chase without him; and at his return home was interrogated by his Master respecting the sport. 'Have you had a good run? What have you killed? What company was up? Over what ground have you run? &c &c'.

Mr Priaulx farmed his own Tythes, consequently had a large farm-yard well stocked with poultry, which he constantly fed with his own hands every morning, from the offal of his wheat; his language was 'come poor rogues ah! poor rogues, I don't feed you for Mr Renard but for my own table'. In this however he was a little mistaken, for he sometimes lost three or four couple in one night, taken away by the foxes.

In a high bank called the cliff, not a Mile from his house, they bred, and he was so vexed that he ordered Mastin to destroy them.

---

[10] William Chaworth, Esq and the 5th Lord Byron dined with a party of friends at the *Starr and Garter Tavern* in Pall Mall on Saturday 26th January 1765. An argument took place between the two about the best way to preserve game and as to which of the two men had most game on their respective manors. Later Lord Byron was found in another room with Chaworth lying mortally wounded at his feet. Chaworth died the next morning. Lord Byron was tried by his peers but was found not guilty of murder but was convicted of manslaughter. He was discharged on claiming benefit of the statute of Edward VI by which peers were allowed privilege for first offences. For a full documentary account, see the case papers at the Nottinghamshire Record Office, reference M 8496.

This Lord Byron was the great uncle of the Poet. It seems that he was either extremely lucky or had excellent legal advice as only five years before, Laurence Shirley, the 4th Earl Ferrers, was hanged for shooting a servant.

[11] Goss; a dialect version of gorse or furze. James Orchard Halliwell, *Dictionary of Archaic Words* (1850, 1989 reprint).

Armed with a gun, he waited their coming out in an evening and shot several. They were at that time very little hunted. Mr Chaworth being dead, and Mr Warren from Stableford came but seldom.

Mr Mastin, as he now began to be called, had been some time susceptible of the tender passion, and Bridgford was at that time remarkable for its Belles; it almost abounded with cheerful, laughing, lively girls. One amongst the rest, a Miss Ann Westby, attracted his attention, the daughter of a rich old miser. He was always happy when time and opportunity afforded him the pleasure of her company. She became completely Mistress of his heart, and he could have devoted the whole of his life to her service. In this business, at that time of consequence to him, he knew he had two great obstacles to surmount: one the vigilance of her father, the other being rivalled by a young man, his own cousin. Any other person would not have been so formidable, but to oppose a relation, which he was on exceeding good terms with, was a difficulty he knew not how to remove. He therefore struggled hard against the pleasing, teasing passion, got the better of it, and he believed Miss never knew exactly how much he loved her.

What contributed to his ease was a journey he was obliged to take with his master, to London, Ryegate, Kingstone, Richmond, Hounslow, Maidenhead, Henley, Wallingford, Wantage, Oxford &c &c. To see London was a great treat to him, and he made use of three days, the time he was there, in going about the town to see what he could; he saw St Paul's, went up to the top of it and took a view of the City; he saw Westminster Abbey, the Royal Exchange, Guildhall, The Monument, the Lions at the Tower &c. He was much pleased with the parades in St James's Park, and the King's House: the Old Palace attracted his attention. The wonderful richness of the shops astonished him, and he had no conception of the extent of trade. Indeed the shipping he saw below London Bridge, gave him some idea of the great commerce of the place.

These Novelties, together with what Oxford afforded, so filled his mind, that he almost forgot his favourite Nancy. While in the University he resided at Magdalen Colledge, and felt no objection to its formal rules. He took his commons from the kitchen, his bread, beer, butter and cheese from the pantry, and was sorry when he left the place. He was shewed by an old man belonging to the Colledge, all over Oxford, but the Printing Office of all other places he seemed most pleased with. This peep into the world had such an effect upon him that, at his return home, he formed a resolution of quitting a place he now found was but of little consequence.

One circumstance he was greatly pleased with in this excursion, had liked to have been passed over. At Northmoor, about six miles from Oxford, Mr Pledwell, the squire, had given a set of new Bells, six in number, to the parishioners, who, to show their gratitude, had placed the tenor upon its crown in the Church yard, and filled it with cake and ale; it held a great deal, and company was not wanted to empty it. The Bell was surrounded with a rope fence, and the Curate of the parish was the only person admitted at first into the circle; he was to administer to the impatient people the desired viands. He began, and at first kept tolerable order, but soon alas, all his rhetoric, all his strength, was incompetent to defend the spacious vessel, and some with pots, others with Jugs &c, began to carry away the contents, and he was several times in danger of being thrown backwards into it, so great was the press about him.

He was at last quite overcome, so gave up the contest. So great was the tumult now become, and the cake and ale so incorporated by hands thrust into the Bell, that the liquor had all the appearance of thin plumb-pudding before it is baked. At last getting low, heads supported by feeble arms, were introduced to suck up the remains. In the evening the people lay scattered about in a state of intoxication, and very few found to attend the dance.

In Mr Priaulx he found an indulgent master, and had an easy service, but his wages were small; by no means adequate to his time spent, and his sense of feeling began to be hurt. In Nov$^{r}$ therefore he quited Bridgford and returned once more to his Father at Epperstone, who was (unknown to him at that time) under a discharge to quit his farm at Lady-day. This was owing to a young man, one Alderson, having married a young Lady, the Landlords sister, whom he ran away with to Scotland; he wanting land, prevailed with his brother in law, to accommodate him with two farms; his father's and a Mr Blatherwick's.

The history of this man may be passed over in silence, it will best suit with circumstances which followed. His father seemed in his opinion much too easy about this notice, supposing it was intended only to give an opportunity to raise the rent; he thought it impossible it could be otherwise; he having recently laid out upon the premises near £300 in building and repairs. He, at his sons instigation, went to the landlord to make the necessary enquiry; and was answer'd he must quit.[12] This was in January about the 26th, and at that time there was as great a snow upon the ground as was ever remembered; so great the miller could not get into the village, and there was almost a famine for want of Bread and Flour.

---

[12] It is not clear whether the landlord mentioned here was the Rev. Robert Leek, or the Rector, the Rev. John Pigot, from both of whom John Mastin's father rented land. As he writes of his father having to leave the farm it is probably the property he rented from Mr Leek, which he describes as a farm, while the land the rented from the Rector he described as the Tythe.

## *Removal to Leicestershire*

His father had some little time before, taken a farm for a relation, a Mr Baguley, of Thomas Babington Esq$^{r}$, of Rothley Temple in Leicestershire, and knowing he had other land in his hands, resolved to ask him the same favour for himself. Notwithstanding the snow was so deep, he set out for Rothley, and arrived safe. Mr Babington seemed quite inclined to serve him, but some difficulties occurred which were not easily removed, as the want of a house &c.[13]

While he was at Rothley, an advertisement appeared in the *Leicester Journal*, announcing some land to be let at Countesthorpe upon lease for 21 years. The Lordship was then enclosing, and the land proposed to be let, belonged to the then Rector, the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Stokes, a blind Gentleman, he having had the misfortune to lose his sight by the charge of a pistol, shot off by his Brother at school, not knowing it was charged; this happened at Sapcote when he was only seven years of age. For this land his father agreed, at the Commissioners value as to rent, and likewise to enclose it, upon the following conditions viz. To be allowed for every acre of quicking of 22 yards forward £1.8s, for every Gate £1.1s., for every Pit dug £1.1s, for two Pens £10. The expense of which amounted to about £300; and all was to be done the three first years. The Landlord agreed to build a Barn and Stable upon the Premisses and pay eight per Cent for the money so laid out. This sum was divided into 21 parts, and part sunk from the Rent annually.[14]

Upon the entry of this farm, there was plenty of work cut out and young Mastin, being then at home, took a share in the labour. This was a new scene, a new country, new connexions were to be formed, new schemes were to be executed for improvement; and it was here he first became a proficient in agricultural pursuits.[15]

During this time he became acquainted with a man of learning, a Mr Isaac Gumley, a self-taught genius, a good poet and mathematician. He was a Framework-knitter in the village, fond of books, and a good English scholar.[16] Their acquaintance first commenced by a little disagreement about the mensuration of a maypole, set up at Countesthorpe in commemoration of Coote and Greys Election at Leicester.[17] The maypole was the gift of James Winstanley Esq$^{r}$ of Braunston; who liberally rewarded the men of Countesthorpe for their steady adherence to his interest during the time of the above contest; he gave them money which was laid out in Malt to be brewed, and the ale was so plentiful it served four days drinking.

---

[13] Thomas Babington, Esquire, was the owner of a great deal of property at Rothley Temple and at Cossington, which had been in his family for many generations. The relative whom John Mastin mentions as already living on Babington property seems to have been John Baguley, a farmer who served as Overseer of the Highway for Cossington on numerous occasions and who died in 1796. He was presumably a relative of John Mastin's mother, who was born Ann Baguley.

[14] The Enclosure Act for Countesthorpe is dated 1766 and the award is dated 1767.

[15] The term 'country' was often used in the eighteenth century to denote a local area – often in the context of a person's home area as when later we read that a Mr Wilson asked Mastin 'a great number of questions about his country, his friends, his character, his abilities'.

This was a great holiday, there was a Ball every afternoon; the Ball-room was a Barn, decorated with green Boughs. Here Mastin's heart was again in danger of being lost, his partner in this dance was a beautiful young girl, a Miss Polly Jordan who came upon the occasion to see a relation. She was full of vivacity and seemed truly good natured, and the lines of the poet Gumley who wrote them immediately upon seeing her were verified.

*Of all the Girls that e'er were seen*
*To walk the town, or trip the green,*
*There's none has such a charming mien*
*As lovely Polly Jordan;*
*She wounds the hearts of all the swains,*
*Who, when the night and silence reigns,*
*Walk o'er the fields and tell what pains*
*They feel for Polly Jordan*

This was the case indeed with Mastin; he felt a great deal, and was desirous of paying his addresses to her, but finding she was too far engaged, he gave up the pursuit. The happy man was a Mr Tilley. Mastin and Gumley became, whenever it was possible, inseparably united; most evenings were spent in each others company when books of some sort were consulted for their mutual improvement. The former was taught by the latter Algebra, scientifically, till he was able to solve not only simple but quadratic equations. *The Gentlemans and Ladies Diary,* as well as *The Palladium,* published by Cap$^{n}$ Heath, in which Gumley wrote many approved pieces; and obtained occasional prizes of 6, 8 and 10 numbers.

---

[16] Isaac Gumley, *Mental Recreations: or Poetical Essays on various subjects*. Pub. 1797 at Market Harborough. John Mastin and his wife, together with various other members of the Mastin family, are listed among the large number of people who subscribed to the volume.

[17] A Leicestershire Poll Book for 1768 shows that The Hon. Booth Grey and Eyre Coote, Esquire, were elected.

## *New Horizons*

About this time the common fields of Epperstone were inclosed, and a Law suit commenced between Lord Howe and Mr Leeke, about the right to some timber cut down by the latter from land belonging to the former. The case was, there was a certain portion of land called a Freeboard beyond the fence which inclosed a part of the estate, being old inclosure belonging to Lord Howe, which Freeboard was not fenced off from a certain ground belonging to Mr Leeke, consequently it was taken for and considered as part of his property; and the unthinking workmen, without making the necessary enquiry, fell to work upon the wood growing upon it and cut it down. For the recovery of which, Lord Howe brought his action.

The principal witness for his Lordship was Mr Mastin's father who had many years rented the field of Mr Leeke, and knew exactly every circumstance of the case. He had frequently plowed this field but never attempted to plow the freeboard; the branches from the trees growing upon it were detrimental to the corn, but he never cut them except when he had leave from the agent of Lord Howe; he was convinced therefore it was his Lordship's property. In consequence of the testimony of Mr Mastin Sen$^{r}$ and a W$^{m}$ Leaper, a labourer who had worked for him many years, Lord Howe got his trial. This cause was tried at the Summer assizes at Nottingham. During the time this law suit was about, Mr Mastin's father had frequent interviews with his Lordship at Langar.

Once when there he was asked if he had any sons that could write pretty well and knew something of accompts; he was answered he had, his eldest was a good scholar. Send him to London said his Lordship (he was then first Lord of the Admiralty) and I will do something for him. This was welcome news to young Mastin, and he was rather impatient till he was equipped for the journey. In Nov$^{r}$ therefore in the year 1770 he set out for London, he was entered into his 24th year and was quite an adventurer, not knowing where he was to go, or whither to be sent. This he supposed depended entirely upon Lord Howe, he had only, in his opinion to wait upon him for his fiat.[18]

He knew nobody in town except a Mr Pilkington, a very distant relation who lived at the *Crooked Billett* in Swallow Street, Piccadilly. This old Gentleman, a Bachelor, had been at his father's house in Nottinghamshire, but he had not seen him for some years. To his house, after his arrival in London, he bent his way, and was rec'd in a very hospitable manner. Here he waited for the arrival of his cloaths, which were sent after him by a Carrier's Waggon. But owing to a very great flood which happened at that time, they did not come to town so soon as expected. However they at last came safe, and were directed to Mr Pilkingtons house.

---

[18] It seems that Mastin made a mistake about Lord Howe's position in 1770. At that date he was a Rear Admiral and Treasurer of the Navy. He did not become First Lord of the Admiralty until 1783.

The next morning he dressed himself and waited upon his supposed patron, but what was his surprise and disappointment? Instead of being rec'd as he expected, he was told by his Lordship upon opening his father's letter, which he presented, that he, his father, had been very well paid for his trouble, and he did not think he was under any obligation further to him; And that it was not in his power to do anything for him.

This was a mortification scarcely to be borne and he was now entirely at a loss how to act. To return home was a thought he could not imbibe, and he had now no prospect of employment. His relation was, he found, extreamly covetous and penurious, and to remain long there was by no means agreeable.

## *The Search for Employment*

He had recourse therefore to the *Daily Advertizer,* a paper he had observed where there was announced a Want of people, in almost every capacity. In a few mornings an advertisement appeared which he was determined to attend to, being conscious he was well able to fill the station, with credit to himself, and satisfaction to his employer. A Gentleman, a William Wilson Esq$^{r}$, was in the want of a young man to live in the Country at his seat in Hertfordshire, to act as house and land Steward, to pay all country bills, and superintend a large farm. But then he wanted likewise security for the fidelity of the man.

This was in his present situation a difficulty to get over, he was a little afraid of, but his present situation had made him almost desperate. He boldly waited upon the person pointed out by the Advertisement, and was directed by him, to the Gentleman himself. He asked a great number of questions about his country, his friends, his character, his abilities, how far he was prepared to give security &c &c. All this was explained, pretty much to his satisfaction except the latter, but he was ready to give him directions to his friends in the country, who he did not doubt would come forwards and give what security he desired.

He mentioned his relation in town, but knowing the man, he was doubtful about him. Mr Wilson had the goodness to say he would accompany him to him, which he immediately did. When he came to the house, he stopped to look at it sometime, then turned in to speak to the old man. He asked if he had any objection to give a security, his answer was after thinking a little he had not, but he Mr Wilson might take the advantage for a Bunch of Turnips. Mr Wilson turned upon his heel and immediately left the house. Here was a second disappointment, and Mr Mastin was very uneasy under it, he had very little rest during the night and was angry with Mr Pilkington for giving such an answer. He determined however, to write to Mr Wilson, by the penny post, and solicit a second interview. He received an answer to his letter, which gave him encouragement. Mr Wilson seemed prejudiced in his favour, and had no objection to his waiting upon him; he mentioned a time when he should be at home, and had no objection to treat with him.

At this meeting they agreed, and Mr Wilson proposed, that he should immediately leave town and proceed to Louthwater, near Rickmansworth, the place of his country residence.[19] Being too late for the Coach, it was then proposed that he should meet Mr Wilson at the *Queen's Head Inn*, Stanmore at 9 o'clock in the morning the following Sunday. He was there at the time appointed; Mr Wilson came in a Post Chaise, and took him down to his house. This was the 29th day of Nov$^{r}$.

## *New Life in Hertfordshire*

This was quite a new country to Mr Mastin, the mode of agriculture, and implements of husbandry were equally strange. The two-wheeled plows of the county were almost prodigies, and the knee-fan he had never before seen.[20] The method of cleansing corn by throwing, he was quite unaccustomed to; and many of their terms he did not understand. But by vigilance and perseverance, he soon overcame every difficulty, and soon plainly saw what was the interest of his master. He had bill after bill presented for payment, and complaints innumerable of his predicessor in office.

In fact the tradesmen of the place had grown shy of Mr Wilson, suspecting they must wait for their money beyond their usual credit. But this was entirely owing to the Steward, for there was not a better paymaster on earth than his master. Mr Wilson was not fond of trusting him with money, and when he did receive it, he kept it too long in his hands; there was so much due in the neighbourhood that Mr Mastin thought he should break his Master to pay all his debts. His accounts swelled apace, and he wished them to be audited every month, as at first agreed upon, but could never get Mr Wilson to do it.

---

[19] Mr Geoff Saul of the Rickmansworth Historical Society tells us that a Mr William Wilson was residing at Dell Farm in the Loudwater area of Rickmansworth from 1768-1780.

[20] The *Oxford English Dictionary* gives Knee-Fan as a device for winnowing grain.

He drew for money, and always had it, without the murmuring, it was of little consequence to Mr Wilson, for he was extreemly rich.

In four or five months this hard run was over, and the tradesmen grew civil: so much so that Mr Mastin had frequent invitations to their houses. A Club was held by them every week at the *Swan* in Rickmansworth and Mr Mastin was solicited to become a member. He did not join them as such, but frequently spent the evening with them. In six months, after his residence at Louthwater, he was flattered with the approbation of his master. He was going with his family into Scotland (he was a native of that country) to stay sometime, and came down into Hertfordshire to acquaint Mr Mastin with it. After saying he approved of his conduct very well so far, he had only to desire he would take the same care he had hitherto done, adding take care of the girls, don't let them draw you aside. This caution, Mr Mastin suspected, arose from his having in his house a very pretty servant, a Jenny Long, who he thought very probably might make an impression upon his heart. Take care he said, do not throw yourself away. He was answered he might depend upon it, his business in the country would be conducted exactly similar as if he was at home. Indeed he was but seldom in the country, Mrs Wilson resided much more than he did there; he came only occasionally.

Mr Wilson had a brother who had a country house at Stanmore and, having no land, was frequently sending to the farm for corn, hay, straw and several other articles, which he thought Mr Mastin kept no account of, supposing he might make his brother a present of them; but when the bill was asked for it was made out accurately, which pleased Mr Wilson very well, he said it was more than he expected. He made him a handsome present at christmas, and he was more a companion to him, when in the country, than a servant. Mr Wilson was very fond of batfolding; they used to amuse themselves in an evening with that diversion.[21]

Once when in London Mr Wilson desired him to go to his taylors and take up a full suit of cloaths at his expense, and was in fact almost a father to him. He kept him a horse to ride at pleasure, and if he saw him going out, never once asked where he was going. Mr Mastin took *The Town and Country Magazine*, in which he used to answer several mathematical questions &c and Mr Wilson ordered Mrs to pay for them. He proposed to send Mr Mastin to India as purser or Captain's clerk, or take him into his compting house in London. The former of which Mr Mastin would have accepted but for his mother, who begged and entreated he would not leave the Kingdom. The latter he refused on account of the confinement, being pretty certain it would not agree with his health. He was fond of the country and the amusements it afforded; a fine trout stream which ran through the farm, gave every opportunity in summer for angling, and he could shoot in the winter, pointers being always at hand.

---

[21] It seem probable that this is another version of the name Batfowling, which is described as 'A method of taking birds in the night-time'. *Dictionary of Archaic Words*, James Orchard Halliwell, London. 1850. Bracken Books edition 1989.

## *Looking for a Wife*

Notwithstanding all this pleasure, all this ease, there still was a void; his happiness was not compleat. He remembered his master's caution, but could not altogether forget the girls. Mr Gumley, his former companion, had wrote to him frequently and in his letters had painted one so amiable and beautiful, that he was determined to see her. The girl of all girls was a Warwickshire girl, she resided at Monks Kirby in that county, a Miss Paybody, and Mr Mastin requested leave to pay a visit to his friends in Leicestershire, resolving, at the same time to pay his respects to her. He went down, and was accompanied by Gumley, to see this fair damsel at Kirby. He found her all good nature; she was in the prime of life, and a good figure and might certainly be denominated a fine woman; but in his opinion, Mr Gumley had given him too flattering a description of her. She received him with great courtesy, and condescended to spend the whole night with him. They agreed to correspond, which was for sometime carried on, but she did not make that impression which was likely to be permanent. They began, by degrees, to accuse each other of negligence and the connexion at last was entirely broken off. She was afterwards married to a Mr Perkins, a farmer in the neighbourhood.

About this time Mrs Wilson wanted a housekeeper for the country, and wished to have a person who had not been in town. She desired Mr Mastin to send for a woman from Nottinghamshire or Leicestershire. This, tho' rather disagreeable to him, he complied with, and wrote to two: one of which, an Eliz Threaves had no objection to accept the place. The wages, eight pounds per annum, and a Guinea for tea, was thought great in that country. This young woman had formerly lived at Bridgford in Nottinghamshire with the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Priaulx, and Mr Mastin knew her to be a very good servant. She accordingly came by the Stage Coach to St Albans, was met there by a servant and conducted to Louthwater. She soon became a great favourite with Mrs Wilson, so luckily did honor to Mr Mastin's recommendation. This circumstance would have been passed over but for its forming rather an interesting part of that era, in which Mr Mastin was looking out for a partner for life. This Woman had, it was supposed, a design upon him, and flattered herself by art and other management, she could secure him to herself. Every engine was accordingly set to work to accomplish this wished for event. But the veil was too thin, it was by no means sufficient to conceil her wishes, and she failed in toto; for he never had the least idea of taking her to wife. She certainly was very much disappointed, and shewed great signs of inward vexation upon finding her scheme rendered abortive, and that it was quite a lost case.

She found she had too powerful a rival in the person of a Miss Mary Gurney, the daughter of Mr William Gurney, a respectable freeholder and wheelwright of Rickmansworth. This young Girl (for she was not quite 17) had often been seen and admired by Mastin, and he summed up a resolution to pay his addresses to her. A very favourable opportunity soon offered itself. At Charley wood, a hamlet in the parish, is annually held on Tuesday in Whitsun week, a holiday Fair where all or most of the young people in the neighbourhood assemble to make merry, and spend the afternoon and evening in innocent amusements. To this place Mastin bent his way in hopes of meeting his favourite girl, and was not disappointed, *only* she was in company into which he was rather at a loss how to introduce himself. But as love will break prison, so it will also the bounds of good manners and decorum. He boldly attempted to speak to her and asked for her company, and was flattered by some symptoms he thought favoured the design he had formed of keeping her to himself for the remainder of the day. This was perceived by a young Gentleman of the party, a Mr Hall, who beforehand, had made no secret of his wishes to marry her. He was a man of decent property which he employed in buying corn and making it into meal, which he sent to the London markets. He interfered, he remonstrated, grew warm and rather angry, all which seemed to preponderate in Mastin's favour, the Lady was kind, and he was too great an adept to give up the chase, when the game was in view. In short Mastin prevailed, took her away in triumph, and in the evening accompanied her home.

Thus was laid the foundation of a connexion which was never lost sight of, the consequence of reciprocal respect and mutual love. But notwithstanding all this, difficulties existed, they were not to be removed: the Lady being a minor, and the father dead, was under the ward, and lived with an uncle, whose consent to their union Mastin could by no means obtain. He would not suffer him to go to his house or even speak to his niece if he could possibly prevent it. The only reason he gave for his behaviour was that the young man was a stranger in the country (tho' he had been near two years in it) and might have left his own for some crime he wished to conceal himself from.

But how absurd! Had he thought seriously, he must have known how improbable all this was, when he had been received into so high and respectable a family in the capacity of a Steward. But all his vigilance, all his care did not avail him; the young people found ways and means to see each other at stated times, and at last bade defiance to all opposition. The Lady being under age was the greatest difficulty, but this was surmounted by agreeing to elope and set out for Scotland to be married.

With this resolution, Mastin thought it proper and right to acquaint Mr Wilson. This surprized Mr Wilson so much that he was all impatience, he ardently desired to know the reason. The answer was going to be married. 'Who is she? What is she? What has she?' &c was uttered in a hurry. 'I have cautioned you before not to throw yourself away'. He, Mastin, said he hoped that was not the case; she would, upon coming to age, be possessed of a hansome fortune. This he knew well, for when in London, he had been at Doctors Commons and consulted her father's will.[22] This in some sort satisfied him for the present, but when he went to town, he, for further satisfaction went to the Commons, got a copy of the Will, paid for it, and brought it down into Hertfordshire together with his Attorney, that a consultation might be taken about a proper mode of proceedure. The result was either to wait while the Lady was of age, or else to go to Scotland.

## *The Elopement*

Mastin thinking delays might be dangerous, resolved (as he had done before) upon the latter. This business being thus far settled, the young people met, and a well concerted plan was laid down for their elopement, to be put into execution the following Sunday. That day was fixed upon as most favourable for the Lady to get away from home without suspicion. The uncle was accustomed to attend divine service, and it was thought requisite to make use of that opportunity to favour the design. Her clothes being prior to that day, privately conveyed out of the house and consigned to the care of a confidential friend which was to accompany her on foot three miles, viz. to Watford where Mastin was to be in waiting with a Post Chaise to convey her away. The day proved very wet, it rained for hours successively which gave him no small uneasiness; he was obliged to communicate the whole of the plan and business to the Master of the Inn, a Mr Greenaway, who proposed that he, Mr Greenaway, should take the Chaise and meet her. If he did *not* meet her, he said, he would leave the carriage at the town end (Rickmansworth) endeavour to find her, and bring her away. But to their great satisfaction while consulting together, and the chaise at the door, the Lady arrived with her companion, both very wet and uncomfortable, but in good spirits.

---

[22] Doctors' Commons seems to have originated as a meeting place for ecclesiastical lawyers, similar to the Inns of Court. By this period their building contained a court room which was used by the main probate court, the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, in which William Gurney's will was proved.

After changing part of her dress, and taking something comfortable (rather in a hurry) they stepped into the Chaise and drove away for Hockley, not chusing to stop to change horses at St Albans or Dunstable. The driver was charged to say, if any enquiry was made about them upon his return, that they were gone to town. This was on or about the 25th of October in the year 1772, Mastin being just turned of 25 years old. At Hockley they ventured to take some refreshment and repose, but desired to be called at 2 o'clock in the morning, to proceed on their journey by the Leeds Coach which was expected at the Inn about that time. Mastin was awaked at the time, but was informed the Coach was full. Therefore rather early in the morning they took Post Chaise, and arrived in the afternoon at Market Harborough in good time.

They could have gone further but a letter being recently sent to his father, then residing at Countesthorpe, informing him of their intention of paying him a visit in a few days, he, Mastin, thought it right to perform his promise. But this letter falling into the hands of a person, no friend to the family, was kept back till after their arrival, so that the father was taken by surprise, wondering he had not given him timely notice of his coming. The letter in question was delivered, after being opened by the person suspected.

One circumstance in their passage from Harborough to Countesthorpe, should not be passed over. There was, between the Lordships of Foston and Countesthorpe, a river, the passage through which was a long narrow ford, at that time deep and rather dangerous, owing to a swell of water caused by the rain recently fallen. Here was no quarter for the carriage, the horses were confined and began to plunge. The post boy, alarmed, began to swear, which, together with the depth of the water which dashed violently against the bottom of the Chaise, so alarmed the young Lady, that she for the first time in their journey, began to shed tears, and if ever she repented setting out it was now, for she (as she afterwards declared) expected to be drowned.[23]

However by proper exertions they passed through safe, and as pain is soon forgot, when succeeded by ease, so was this danger, being followed by pleasure. Their spirits were recruted and they soon arrived at his father's house, where the sight of the chaise upon this occasion made no small impression upon the family. Coming so unexpectedly, there was nobody at the door to receive them, they walked into the house where the mother and daughter were busy preparing the Dinner. The young Lady looked about her, anxious, as may be supposed, to see everything at once.

---

[23] This would be what is locally known as the Foston Brooke, which forms the boundary between the parishes of Foston and Countesthorpe. We are told that this brook still causes flooding.

In the mean time the Father came in, welcomed them into Leicestershire, ordered immediately a fire to be put on in the parlour, some fowls to be killed, and every other requisite as speedily as possible, for their entertainment. The intended daughter saw in him (as she has since confessed) a very nice man. For in the evening he took her on his lap, and sung her several pretty songs. All danger of pursuit being now supposed over, they continued at Countesthorpe about three days, and then prepared themselves for their journey farther north. The Father being invited to accompany them, he readily consented.

They passed on to Leicester, Loughborough, Nottingham, Mansfield, Chesterfield, Barnsley &c by Harrogate and Leeds, so on the north road by Leinmin Lane, Cotterwick Bridge,[24] taking the way by Brough, Appelby, Penrith, and Carlisle, then to Longtown by the Solway Moss, just then burst out from the bowels of a mountain, wonderful to behold, to Gretna Green, where they were married upon the 5th day of November by a clergyman who signed his name Thomas Brown.

The wedding being over, they wished to regale themselves at the Inn (a poor place) but could get nothing to drink but Brandy (plenty of that) which was taken rather freely by the father and Mr Brown neat, not mixed with water or any thing else. After drinking some time the father says 'Come Sir, it is a Wedding, let us have another Noggin'. This the parson seemed to have no objection to, and drank till he fell backwards on the floor, declaring he was drunk. Eatables none to be had, only some nice Potatoes and Butter on which they made their wedding dinner.

In the evening they returned to Longtown, where they were accommodated with a good supper and very good beds. Here the father lost his bedfellow, and on his return was obliged to sleep alone. Mr Mastin had got one much more to his satisfaction. The next morning, after taking breakfast, they came to Carlisle, when it rained fast, and no Chaise to be had at the *Holly Bush* where they stopped, one only being at home and that just ordered by two young officers going south, they were at a loss how to act. The Officers noticing this, very generously offered Mrs Mastin a place in the carriage with them to Penrith (15 Miles), they were thanked, and told she begged to be excused, but they pressed it so strongly that, after some consideration, their goodness was complied with, and they immediately ordered an additional pair of horses, as it was a long stage. Mr Mastin and his father followed upon horses, and arrived at Penrith about the same time as the Chaise. They joked Mrs Mastin a little about her marriage, but were very civil, good natured Gentlemen, and before parting, insisted upon treating her with a bottle of wine. This is mentioned, because it ought not to be forgot.

---

[24] Mastin got the order of these towns wrong as Leeds is further south than Harrogate. Leinmin Lane and Cotterwick Bridge are most probably Leeming (or Leeming Bar) and Catterick Bridge, both of which would have been on their way to Brough, Appleby and Penrith.

From Penrith they came on to the North Road, which they kept till they came to Newark upon Trent. Here they took the Foss Road to Bridgford on the Hill, where Mr Mastin had several relations then living, which he intended to visit, as well as to see again a place he had still a great regard for.[25] A place where he had spent four years of his juvenile time with pleasure and satisfaction. Here an unfortunate circumstance occurred. His Father had sometime before pulled off his boot with a spur upon the heel, the foot of which slipped from the jack, and he struck the spur into the skin of the other leg, which at first was taken very little notice of, this by neglect, travelling and perhaps a little irregularity, was now become so seriously bad, that he was obliged to be left behind under the care of a Surgeon: and the young people proceeded on their journey into Leicestershire, to his house, where they arrived safe.

## *In Countesthorpe again*

He was, after getting a little better, conveyed home in a post chase.[26] Being come back to Countesthorpe, some friends were invited and others came to pay their respects and to compliment them on their return. Amongst the rest, Mr Gumley, the old friend and acquaintance of Mr Mastin, who had, during their absence, composed a Song upon the occasion, set it to music, sung it, and it gained him just applause. It is here inserted.

*The Song*

*Attend O ye swains of the mountains and plains*
*Who wealth and instruction do need*
*Come take my advice and be gone in a trice*
*With your nymphs to the north of the Tweed.*

*Tho parents and friends to promote their own ends*
*Desire you'll no further proceed*

---

[25] Bridgford on the Hill is probably East Bridgeford which is close to the Fosse Way.

[26] One must assume that this mis-spelling was a slip of the pen as in twelve other cases the spelling is correct.

*Yet still be you bold and despise all their gold*
*Till you've seen the north side of the Tweed*

*If the maid is but kind all their threats never mind*
*You'll conquer if your but agreed*
*Through bars ne'er so stout love will find its way out*
*And haste to the north of the Tweed*

*Should some sordid old miser who ne'er will be wiser*
*Endeavour in love to succeed*
*In a chaise or a coach make an hasty approach*
*With your fair to the north of the Tweed*

*Don't stop day or night but be quick in your flight*
*And ne'er from your purpose recede*
*Fly swift as a dove in the chariot of love*
*Till you've seen the north side of the Tweed.*

After staying about three weeks in Leicestershire, they set out by coach into Hertfordshire, and arrived at St Albans early in the day, where they ordered a chaise for Rickmansworth, but Mrs Mastin could not be prevailed upon to enter her native place till rather late in the evening, when they drove to the *Swan* Inn. Their return was soon announced by the ringing of the bells, and the communication from one person to another. At the *Swan* they supped and slept. In the morning, Mr Mastin went down to Louthwater, leaving orders with Mrs Waller, the Mrs of the Inn, to take all possible care of his Wife, which she promised to do.

Upon his return in the evening, he was informed Mrs Mastin was then at her uncle's, he having sent for her two or three times during the day, before she would go. He immediately resolved to face the old Don and, if possible, to make his peace with him, he thought that having sent for his Wife it was a favourable omen. He accordingly walked up to the house and knocked at the door, when Mrs Mastin, knowing the step, flew to the door and opening it said 'why did you stand to knock? Why did you not come in? My uncle is not just now within'.

He walked in and almost the first enquiry was 'what does the old Gentleman say? Is he angry?' 'No, he is not' was the answer, 'he only asked if I was tamed, for he thought I had run away mad'.

He soon made his appearance, hanging down his head, with rather a gloomy countenance and forbidding mien, but spoke upon being asked how he did. Mrs Mastin said to her husband, 'Come sit down', which he did, and the uncle asked if they were married and where, he should like see a certificate of the marriage, which Mrs Mastin produced. It was worded nearly as follows.

> Gretna Green Nov 5th 1772. I hereby certify that John Mastin of the parish of Rickmansworth in the county of Hertford single man and Mary Gurney of the same parish single woman came before me and were lawfully married according to the Form of the Church of England and according to the Law of the Kirk of Scotland as witness my hand Thomas Brown. Witness William Mastin.

This Certificate being read to him, he seemed more satisfied, saying they had taken a great deal of unnecessary trouble, and been at much expense, forgetting, perhaps at the moment that he was the cause. After a little more conversation they retired to their quarters, the *Swan* Inn, to sleep. The next morning Mrs Mastin again went to her uncle's, and in the course of the Day told him it was disagreeable to her to sleep at an Inn, and as she had Beds of her own in the house, (her Father having will'd her all his household furniture) she hoped he would have no objection to her making one up, and she would let Mr Mastin know that he might come there to sleep (he being gone down again to Louthwater).[27]

After some hesitation, the request was granted, and they slept at his house during their stay in Hertfordshire, which was about three weeks. As Mr Mastin had now got a Wife, but at present could command none of her money, he well knew it was incumbent upon him to look out for something to maintain her, and thinking he could do it better in his own country, than in this, having more friends and better connections, they resolved to return into Leicestershire; and taking Coach accordingly they did to his father's house. The furniture of her Uncles, belonging (as hath been before observed) to Mrs Mastin, she was very unwilling to have it all sold, the best she wished to keep: accordingly in February 1773, it was agreed that a waggonload of the principal goods should be fetched down by his fathers team, and the remainder sold: which would not only put an end to that business, but put a little money into their pockets. This was done by Mr Mastin and his father, and the things went safe very little damage being done.

---

[27] No baptism has been found for Mary Gurney but the will of William Gurney, wheelwright of Rickmansworth, is in the Public Record Office (Prob. 10/2552). After various legacies to his other relations, William Gurney leaves his half share in some copyhold property "to my daughter or reputed daughter Mary Gurney". A life interest in his freehold estate is left to his brother Thomas Gurney. After his death all this property was left to Mary. A baptism has been found of Mary, daughter of Martha Peren at Rickmansworth on the 14th of April 1756. Later Mastin gives the date when his wife came into her inheritance on her 21st birthday, as March 17th 1777.

About this time a Mr Chandler (who had made a fortune by his business) a Coffin maker in Fleet Market, built a Free-School for the Children of Gill-Morton near Lutterworth (his native place), and endowed it with ... Pounds per annum with a good house, orchard and neat garden &c.[28] For the mastership of this school Mr Mastin was desirous to become a Candidate, and accordingly waited upon the old Gentleman, who then resided at Lambeth in Surry, informing him of his wishes, begged his interest, leaving his character and qualifications open for investigation. The answer received was that he had invested the whole in certain Trustees, and should leave the appointment of a Master entirely to their approbation. At the head of the Trust was a Mr Chandler (a relation of the Founder), who listened to the recommendation of a Mr Armstone of Cosby, a close friend, who named a Mr Langton, who taught school at Cosby, and accordingly he was elected.

Mr Mastin being disappointed of this school continued to reside with his father at Countesthorpe, where on November the 5th the same day twelve months after marriage, was born his first child, a Daughter named Ann.

## *New Horizons*

Mr Mastin Sen^r had a relation, a Mr Francis Tyrner, an own cousin, resident at Denton, near Grantham in Lincolnshire, who had an estate at Lambley in Nottinghamshire, consisting of a Manor House, Land &c and, as he was taught to believe, a right to present to the Rectory at the next vacancy.[29] Of this Mr Mastin was informed, with a sincere promise that if he could qualify himself for Holy Orders, he should be presented to that Living. This tho' an arduous task at his time of life, was cheerfully undertaken, and he immediately put himself under the tuition of the Rev^d Mr Webster, a clergyman in the neighbourhood, where he attended only, at first, almost every evening, being employed in the day-time in assisting his father in his farm.[30]

In September 1774 was born his second child, a son named William Gurney, (after his Grandfather by his mothers side) which died in March following. Being yet with his father, and continuing to attend Mr Webster whenever he had leisure, his uncle Mr Gurney wrote him word he had by him some light Gold belonging to Mrs Mastin, and that he was welcome to it, tho' she was not yet of age. This was agreeable news, and he immediately waited upon the old Gentleman to receive it. The number of Guineas was rather short of Forty, for which a Mr Packer gave him money in full weight, Mr Mastin sinking one Guinea.[31]

---

[28] No sum of money has been entered in this sentence.

[29] This relative's name is given as Francis Tryner later in the manuscript.

[30] The parish register of Whetstone was signed in 1774 by Joseph Webster.

With this Money Mr Mastin purchased an old house with a garden spot at Blaby; he pulled down the house, took credit for some materials, and with the assistance of his fathers team as to carriage &c, he built a small but neat cottage of two rooms on a floor with a vestibule, under the idea of making it his residence while under Mr Webster, and till Mrs Mastin came of age.

In this house, at first, Mr Mastin taught school, but finding it retarded his progress in study, he gave up that business to attend entirely unto his classical learning, he being now got pretty forward in the Latin and about to commence with the Greek. Mr Webster living but one small mile from Blaby, viz at Whetstone, Mr Mastin walked over there every morning, back to dinner, over again in the afternoon and home at night, just as would a dayscholar, but only not confined as to hours &c &c.

Under the same Gentleman, were at the same time a Mr Burdett, afterwards Rector of Gill-Morton, Mr Phillips, a Derbyshire Gentleman, Mr Reynolds, the two young Freers of Blaby (one designed for the Church the other for the Law) and Mr Webster's brother, curate of Blaby afterwards.[32] Mr Reynolds was very fond of shooting, and coming over early in a morning to Blaby in that season, with the intelligence of his having heard of a fine covey of Birds, did sometimes stagger Mr Mastin's resolution, and draw him aside into the fields in pursuit of them, he, Mr Mastin, being also partial to the diversion. The result of these digressions from study was black looks, and sometimes hasty words from their tutor.

Upon Dec$^{r}$ 5th 1775 was born at Blaby his third child, a daughter named Mary. Family increasing, and Mrs Mastin not of age, economy was found necessary, and was accordingly put in practice, but notwithstanding a little money was borrowed £30, and a few Bills with Tradesmen were run to enable him to encounter the next year and half. About this time intelligence was brought him from his relation Mr Tryner, that the living of Lambley was presented to by a Mr Cox of that place, he having claimed a right for that turn, and to avoid a law-suit Mr Tryner had given up his right, if he ever had it. This disappointment made him at first a little uneasy, but he continued his studies and was determined to provide against the worst, and hope for the best. The next summer Mr Mastin read the Gospels in Greek over and over, and by the end of the year they became easy, and he was enabled to render any part of them into Latin.

---

[31] Presumably Mastin had to pay one guinea to Mr Packer for changing the gold into more manageable currency.

[32] The Blaby parish register was signed later by a Thomas Webster.

In January 1777 upon the 13th day, was born another daughter named Martha, and upon March 17th the same year Mrs Mastin came to age, an event anxiously looked for; just before which he had purchased the moiety of 28 Acres of Land in the Lordship of Countesthorpe, together with a Mr Herrick of Lubsthorpe. This land was let to his father for £30 per annum.[33]

Mrs Mastin being now intitled to part of her Fortune, viz, to all ready Money and a Copyhold Estate (the Freehold being left to her Uncle for his life) they took a journey into Hertfordshire to settle these accounts. At the same time was sold the Copyhold to a Mr Hobart of Rickmansworth. The Uncle received them very kindly and seemed to settle the Accounts very accurately, only Mrs Mastin thought he ought to have accounted for the stock of Wine, Ale, Bacon, &c &c in the house at her father's decease, which being consumed, he refused to do.

This being settled, and visits paid to some particular friends, they returned into Leicestershire, rich in their own ideas, and highly pleased with their prosperous Journey. Mrs Mastin brought with her a few presents for the Mastin family, particularly a neat silver Watch for Mr Mastin's brother Miles, fulfilling a promise she made sometime before to him. This was received with thankfulness and pleasure, for it was the first of the kind he had ever possessed.

Bills from Creditors were now brought in and discharged; the day for the settlement of the purchase of land also drew near, and payment was made to the mutual satisfaction of the parties. Mr Mastin now began to feel himself of some little consequence, and returned to his Tutor in very good spirits. Looking over his Books to refresh his memory, he in a short time was informed by Mr Webster that he thought he would do well to look out for a Curacy and Title, thinking him now very well qualified for Holy Orders; and that he need not be afraid of any examination from the Bishop, having also read several authors upon Divinity in English.

An enquiry was immediately set on foot amongst friends and acquaintances, when the Revd Mr Bird, the then Curate of Blaby, was informed at Lutterworth that the Revd Mr Heron, Rector of Shawell, was in wants of an assistant at that place, he himself being resident at Grantham. This gentleman who was then in Leicestershire, was applied to, but too late; he having engaged a Mr Williams from Wales.[34]

---

[33] This land seems to have been alongside the land that his father was renting from the Rector, and so must have been very convenient for William Mastin.

[34] This was Evan Williams who later became curate of Clipston. His name appears in the list of people who bought Mastin's book *The History of Naseby* and Mastin officiated at the funeral of Mr Williams's wife in 1815. He is probably the Rev. Mr Williams for whom Mastin later valued lands in Warwickshire and Leicestershire.

Mr Mastin, senior, being at that time superintending the inclosure and improvements of an estate for Mr Mansel Hill, an Attorney of Market Harborough, in the Lordship of Great Bowden, was informed by that Gentleman, the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Rogers, Rector of Brampton, was in wants of a resident Curate for the Parish of Husbands Bosworth, a Living he had recently taken possession of, after a tedious law-suit with a Mr Holled, but that a Mr Shields, afterwards Rector of Colliweston, a Nephew of Mr Hill's, had applied for it, and a promise had been made him; but, in the opinion of Mr Hill, he would not, after all, accept it.[35]

In consequence of this intelligence, Mr Rogers (then in London), was applied to by Letter, with an apology for troubling him, accompanied with a declaration that it was by no means intended to interfere with any existing promise. Mr Rogers had, a few days before, been informed by Mr Shields he could not, consistent with his present engagements, be resident at Bosworth. This application being well timed, Mr Rogers appointed a time for Mr Mastin to meet him at his Rectory house, at Brampton near Harborough, and had no objection to give him a Title to his Curacy at Bosworth.

## *A Curacy at last*

To this appointment Mr Mastin was punctual and engaged to enter upon the Curacy the 29th of September, at a Stipend of 52 guineas per annum with the Surplice Fees &c, to be resident in the Parsonage House paying a small rent.

So far successful, Mr Mastin next applied to his Friends, the neighbouring Clergy, for Signatures to his Testimonials (which he readily obtained), as he proposed to offer himself a Candidate for Orders in the Ember Week of September. A Certificate of his age being obtained, his Siquis read in the Church of Blaby, all the necessary Papers were transmitted to the Lord Bishop of Lincoln, at Buckden, in due time.[36] The Bishop returned an answer by his Secretary, saying he had no objection to admit him a Candidate, but that he expected he would bring with him further Testimonials from the Clergy he had lived most among. This caused a suspension in Mr Mastin's mind; he had an enemy, but who, or where, he could never make out. However he was not at a loss for friends, he soon obtained five more Signatures from Clergymen in his favour.

---

[35] Maunsell Hill signed the Manor Court Books for Great Bowden and Market Harborough as Steward of the Manors between the years 1776 and 1778. Leicestershire Record Office.

[36] The Siquis is a notice posted in the parish church of an ordination candidate, serving a similar purpose to banns. *OED*
Buckden Palace, Huntingdonshire, now known as Buckden Towers, was the main residence of the Bishop of Lincoln at this period.

The time of attendance upon the Bishop being come, he, with this additional Paper, set out for Buckden, where at the *George* Inn, he met several other Candidates from various parts of the country: this was on the wednesday evening and on thursday was to commence the first examination. The Candidates attended prayers in the Bishop's Chapel twice in the day, and were appointed to read the first and second Lessons by turns. The examining Chaplain was a Mr Heslop (rather a disiplinarian). He imposed a Thesis in Latin, and expected a good composition. This was no hard task for Mr Mastin, he having been accustomed to write upon many subjects in Divinity. To this was added a few translations of Latin into English, and English into Latin.

The next day, friday, after attendance in the Chapel, an examination in Greek was proposed, and a great number of questions in Divinity asked. After this, the examination was considered as mostly over, as, after Chapel hours, on saturday, the Candidates were ordered to wait upon the Bishop to subscribe in his presence, take the appropriate oaths &c. In the evening the Chaplain and Secretary were invited to the *George* Inn, according to custom at such times, and were very hansomely treated.

After attending Divine Service in the parish Church on Sunday morning (the Chaplain preaching), the Candidates were ordained by the Bishop, except one who failed in his examination and had been prohibited subscription &c on Saturday.[37] On monday morning, Mr Mastin applied for his Licence, and after discharging his Bill at the Inn, he found himself at liberty to return home, but feeling an inclination to visit Cambridge, as he had not before seen that University, he, together with a Gentleman, a Mr Rudd of Claybrook, set out for that place, and as it was the time of Sturbitch Fair, kept near Cambridge, an opportunity offered of reaping the pleasures of the one, and the amusements of the other at the same time.[38] This Gentleman, Mr Rudd, after his return home, made Mr Mastin a present of the *Divine Legation of Moses* in three Vols Octavo.

---

[37] The Bishop of Lincoln at the time was John Green. See Appendix 1.

[38] Stourbridge Fair, which finally ended in 1933, dated back to the 13th century and was described by Daniel Defoe in his *Tour through the whole Island of Great Britain* as 'not only the greatest in the whole nation, but in the whole world'. Defoe names the fair as Sturbridge, but the *Cambridge Chronicle* in 1799 used the spelling Stirbitch, which is nearer to that used by John Mastin, as did the Rev. Joseph Romily in the entry in his diary for the 23rd September 1837. See Tania McIntosh, *The Decline of Stourbridge Fair*, 1998. Pub. Dept. English Local History, University of Leicester.

Mr Gurney of Rickmansworth knowing what profession Mr Mastin was in pursuit of, he thought proper as soon as convenient to inform him of his success, and in what place after Michaelmas he was going to reside, where he might direct his Letters if he had occasion to address him. Unto this place (Bosworth) immediate preparations were made for his removal; but the Rectory House being much out of repair, a different house in the parish was taken, pro tempore, for his residence, till the other, the Parsonage was made comfortable for his reception. This was in the year 1777.

A few Sundays after entering upon the Curacy, Mr Mastin went from Blaby to Bosworth to perform Divine Service, but finding it inconvenient was desirous of removing there altogether, as the parish was large, and the winter fast approaching. Two or three friends having previously offered to carry his household furniture, it was accordingly conveyed at very little expense to the house above mentioned, and as few things as possible were put up, as it was only a temporary residence for one year. There were about 2½ acres of Land with the house, Rent ten pounds per annum.

At this time the fields of Walton and Kimcoat were inclosing, and Mr Mastin took (to enter upon at Lady Day) in the former, twenty Acres at fifteen pounds per annum, part in the Oult, next Knaptoft Lordship, and part below as a meadow.[39] Here in the Oult he began in the spring to plow for Barley, and spring Wheat, having first pared and burnt the turf and goss roots &c, and had very good crops. He likewise took to enter upon at the same time, the Glebe Close near the town of Mr Rogers, his Rector, 21 acres at 30£ per annum, so that he entered upon what he considered a pretty small farm; and thought himself lucky to meet with a convenience of the kind so soon.

## *The First Contact with Naseby*

In the latter end of November, the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Bullivant, then Sequestrator of the small Vicarage of Naseby in Northamptonshire, and resident Curate at that time of Marston Trusswell, waited upon Mr Mastin, tho' unknown to him, to say he wanted a Curate for Naseby, at twenty pounds a year, and wished, if possible, he would undertake the duty.[40] This increase of Stipend was tempting, but duty twice every Sunday being expected at Bosworth, Mr Mastin could only serve Naseby at one o'clock, a time perhaps inconvenient, and disagreeable to the Parishioners. This difficulty was removed by Mr Bullivant insisting they should go to Church at any time most convenient to his Curate. Mr Rogers consent being first obtained, Mr Mastin entered upon this new duty and was happy in pleasing George Ashby Esq$^{r}$, the Patron, and the Parish at large, a proof of which will appear in the sequel.[41]

---

[39] The Act of Parliament for the enclosure of the land in Kimcote and Walton in the parish of Knaptoft was passed in 1778 and the award is dated 12th May 1779.

[40] The previous vicar of the parish was George Beet, presented to the living in 1767. No information has been found as to why Mr Bullivant was the sequestrator of the living of Naseby, but it seems that Beet must have left the parish under a cloud. A sequestrator was normally appointed when the incumbent was felt to have neglected the parish, was found to be in serious debt, or had been accused of living a sinful life.

A horse was now found necessary, but as land was taken and conveniencey made for keeping, it was gratifying a wish Mr Mastin had long had of keeping an animal of that description. His father being still with Mr Hill, had soon an opportunity of purchasing one, and sent it over to him. It proved good and useful, which he afterwards sold to Mr Stokes, the Rector of Blaby. He likewise sold his house at Blaby, no longer of use to him, to Mr Webster his Tutor, and paid him fifty two guineas for his education, an agreement formerly entered into, viz, a years salary of his first Curacy.

In June 1778 upon the 12th day, Mr Mastin had born to him his fifth child a daughter named Catharine, and towards the end of July a circumstance happened to interrupt a little his tranquillity. An old relation, a Grandfather, a man who late in life happened to marry his Grandmother – by his Father's side, came to reside with him to look after his farming business, a very industrious man, who had been in the farming line in Nottinghamshire; he having buried his wife, gave up his business and was desirous of the situation.[42]

He promised to leave Mr Mastin the remainder of his effects, but, poor man, being employed in mowing thistles in the Glebe Close, was found dead, by the servant maid going in the evening to milk the cows. This sudden death was alarming, and dying without a Will, his Brother came forwards, and demanded his effects, and even took away all his cloths. Mr Mastin purchased of him a little Bay Mare, which he afterwards sold for a little more than prime cost. By his death a house in Nottinghamshire came to Mr Mastin's father, and at his death to Mr Mastin himself, which he afterwards sold to a Mr Hutchinson of Gunalstone in that county: the price fifty pounds.

The Rectory House being repaired, Mr Mastin removed to it at Michaelmas in 1778; being rather large, an additional expense was necessary in furniture, and to recover the Gardens &c, they having laid so long in a state of ruin on account of the law-suit about the advowson. This year Mr Mastin's country business answered but indifferently; the American war beginning to effect the produce of land.

---

[41] This was George Ashby of Haselbech. The monumental inscription in the church describes him as "late of Quenby Hall, Leicesterhire, where his family had resided for more than five hundred years".

[42] This was George Fairfield who was buried at Husbands Bosworth on 29th July 1778. He had married Mary Mastin, the widow of Miles Mastin, at Epperstone on 14th June 1747.

He began now to form some connections in his neighbourhood, F F Turvile, Esq^r^ was come to his estate and residence at Bosworth; he was very civil to Mr Mastin, and he met at his house several Gentlemen his visitors. The Hon^bl^ Mr Dormer, Tho^s^ Tunstal Esq^r^, Joseph Sturges Esq^r^, The Rev^d^ Mr Farrer, The Rev^d^ Mr Gardiner, The Rev^d^. Mr Marriott and several others his friends.

These Gentlemen being mostly sportsmen, except Mr Tunstall, the sports of the field often occurred in conversation, and gave Mr Mastin a kind of zeal for the chase. He had now good stabling but could ill afford a good horse, but being low at that time in price, he purchased a young Mare of Mr Moody of Whetstone, which turned out a good hunter, and enabled him to join with hounds, when they came into the neighbourhood.

The Meynell hunt was at this time in its greatest prosperity, the hounds were kept in the autumn and spring of the year at Langton House, and the stables at Harborough and in its vicinity, were crowded with hunters.[43]

In the Ember week of September 1779, Mr Mastin was ordained Priest at Buckden by the Right Rev^d^ The Lord Bishop of Lincoln, (Thurlow) and was the first Priest the Bishop ever ordained.[44] The examination differing a little from that for Deacons Orders by a new Chaplain, a Mr Cromleholm, afterwards Rector of Sherrington, near Newport Pagnel. About this time Mr Herrick, Mr Mastin's partner in the Land at Countesthorpe, failed and became Bankrupt, but before he was so declared, Mr Mastin had purchased his share, and afterwards sold the whole to a Mr Burley of New Parks near Leicester.[45]

Upon the 29th of October was born his 6th child, a son named John, who died an infant in March following, and was buried in the Chancel of Bosworth. He scarcely had thanked God and his Wife for this blessing, but was summoned in the evening to visit a dying Father.

---

[43] Hugo Meynell first rented Quorn Hall in 1753 when he was only eighteen years old. From then until his death he hunted 'the long strip of rolling open land running from Nottingham, south to Market Harborough'. Travel over this large area was facilitated by the turnpike running south from Loughborough. Meynell rented what is now known as West Langton Hall, though it seems possible that the hounds were kept at an inn about two miles nearer Market Harborough. His hunt was ultimately to become known as the Quorn. In 1920 the southern area became an independent hunt under the name of The Fernie. C.D.B.Ellis, *Leicestershire and the Quorn Hunt*, 1951.

[44] John Mastin, 'a literate person', was ordained Priest by Thomas, Lord Bishop of Lincoln on Sunday the 19th Day of September 1779. This was Bishop Thomas Thurlow. See Appendix No.2.

[45] The Countesthorpe Land Tax for 1780 shows The Revd John Mastin as owner and Wm Mastin as occupier of land for which a tax of £1-2-4 was charged.

He set out with all convenient speed, but, alas! before he arrived at Countesthorpe his Father was no more.

The smallness of the Vicarage of Naseby hath been observed, it was 27£ per annum only, viz 20£ paid by the Impropriator, 4£ the Interest of 200£ from the Governors of Queen Ann's Bounty, 3£ the rent of the Vicarage House and Garden.

In 1780 Mr Bullivant who held by Sequestration (having suffered the Living to lapse to the Crown) received an Account that a second sum of 200£ had been drawn by lot, to the Vicarage, but they would not pay the Interest to him except he served the Church himself.[46] This being inconsistent with his convenience, he wished to resign, and accordingly waited upon Mr Ashby for that purpose. His resignation was accepted, and Mr Mastin was upon the 1st day of February 1781, appointed Sequestrator of the Vicarage, being now 31£ per annum.[47]

## *Vicar of Naseby*

Upon the 14th day of July in the same year was born Mr Mastin's 7th child named Fanny: this was the last child he had by his wife Mary, she having brought him seven in less than eight years, and was herself in the 25th year.

The Church of Gill Morton being fitted up with new Pews, Mr Mastin was appointed one of the three Commissioners for laying out and awarding them to the several houses in the Parish. The other Commissioners were Dudley Hudson Esq^r and John Wragg Esq^r.[48]

In the year 1782, Mr Ashby considering the Vicarage of Naseby (as he expressed himself) a poor pittance, was pleased to say he would pay 10£ a year more, viz 30£ instead of 20£, his present payment.

Of this Benevolence Mr Mastin informed the Bishop (Hincliff), who wrote immediately to Mr Ashby to thank him and say, if he would

---

[46] In 1703 by Statutes 2 and 3 Anne, c.11, a body was set up to be known as 'The Governors of the Bounty of Queen Anne for the augmentation of the maintenance of the poor clergy'. A perpetual fund was set up to add a capital sum of £200 to livings of less than £10 per annum. Once this was done, those of less than £20 p.a. could receive £200. Extra money could be given if anyone, such as the patron of the living, would also donate £200.

[47] Because the living had been allowed to lapse to the Crown, John Mastin's appointment to the cure of Naseby had to come from the Crown, although it is not actually signed by the King.

[48] The Gilmorton 'Pew Allocation Book' dated 1783 is in the Leicestershire Record Office and Local Studies Centre, (DE 2753/23). It gives details of the need to re-pew the church and subsequent debate amongst the parishioners, before listing all the names of people allocated the pews numbered 1-45. The book is signed by John Mastin and the other two men appointed to help the Rector to allocate the seatings.

1. Naseby vicarage today, front view (*Photo: George Weston*).

augment with £12-12-0 instead of 10£, he, the bishop, thought the Governors of Queen Ann's Bounty would meet this sum with 400£ which he, as a Governor, would at their next meeting propose. Mr Ashby immediately consented and by Deed dated the 19th August 1783, confirmed to the Vicarage by a Rent Charge upon one of his farms at Naseby, £32-12 per annum. Mr Mastin took out the seals and was inducted into the Vicarage, May 8th 1783.

The Governors did give 400£ in consequence of Mr Ashby's augmentation, but did not confirm that sum to the Vicarage until Mr Ashby had lived a year after the signature of his Deed. The Vicarage was now £51-12-0 per annum.

In this year F F Turvile Esq$^{r}$, gave Mr Mastin the next turn of the perpetual Curacy of Idbury in Oxfordshire. The presentation bears date the 1st of March 1783. He, Mr Turvile, being a Roman Catholic, was obliged to present while the Incumbent lived, so that Mr Mastin might or might not overlive Dr Brooks the present Curate. The Dr died in 1814.[49]

---

[49] As a Catholic, F.F. Turvile was debarred from making a presentment of an incumbent to a living in the Church of England. However, there was nothing to prevent him from selling – or, in this case – giving the right to the next presentment to a non-Catholic, while still retaining the ownership for future presentments. In Jane Austen's *Mansfield Park*, the squire sells the right to the next presentment because of his son's debts.

In 1784 Mr Mastin took leave of his Land in Walton Field, and entered upon about 50 Acres of the Tythe Land in Bosworth field. The American War had at this time so far affected the landed property and its produce, that it was to be purchased or taken to rent at much easier prices than some years before. About 200 Acres of the Tythe land at Bosworth lay for 2 or 3 years, when nobody would take it. This caused Mr Mastin much trouble and some little vexation, being obliged to form schemes and execute them to make the best of it for the Rector. In this he was assisted by Mr Jno Rogers the Rector's brother in part.

Eight hundred pounds being now appropriated to the Vicarage of Naseby from the Queen Ann's Bounty and only two per cent as Interest paid to Mr Mastin, he was very desirous to lay out this sum in a purchase of land, which he was persuaded he could now purchase to pay at least four per cent, but being confined to sum, it was a great difficulty to meet with a purchase requiring exactly that sum. However he advertised in the *Northampton Mercury* his having eight hundred pounds ready to be advanced in a purchase of Land, the nearer Naseby the more eligible. This was answered by a Mr Denny, an Attorney of Long Buckby, waiting upon Mr Mastin in person, to offer him any part of an estate he had then to dispose of in that Lordship.

He promised Mr Denny to look at this land which he did and thought that part offered was very improvable; the question was how much of it he was to have for his Money. There was a difference of opinion of about three roods.

At a second meeting Mr Mastin taking with him a friend, it was agreed for the bit of land in question was given up to the Vender.[50] This was on the 5th of January 1785 and the land was to be entered upon at Lady Day. After going through the Formalities of the Bounty Office which was very troublesome and expensive, the purchase was compleated and money paid.[51] This land Mr Mastin let for 21 years from Lady Day 1785, to two respectable tenants for 37£ per annum; there were about 30 shillings outgoings. This made the Vicarage worth about 70£ a year.[52]

At this time Mr Ashby seemed very desirous Mr Mastin should reside at Naseby, and made a proposal to him to assist him in rebuilding the Vicarage House, as it was so far dilapidated as to render it impossible for him to live in it in it's present state. To this he agreed and accordingly this work was begun in May, and the House was covered in by Midsummer, old stile, but the inside work was not compleated till the autumn of 1786, when it was thought too late, it being new and damp, not fit to inhabit at that time of the year, so that Mr Mastin did not leave Bosworth to reside at Naseby till June 1st 1787. This was the fifth house he had lived in since his marriage, and here he concluded he was to live and die.

---

[50] This is the only occassion in which Mastin used the word vendor, so we have no means of knowing whether this was his habitual way of spelling it.

[51] We are told by Dr. M E Brown that during her research in Nottinghamshire, she found that the money from Queen Ann's Bounty was very often invested in land. Also that this land was normally bought in another parish, presumably to minimise the chance of a dispute with one of the incumbent's own parishioners.

[52] The 1787 Land Tax assessment for Long Buckby, shows John Mastin as proprietor of land with Thomas Hayness as his tenant.

The building at Naseby, the repair of the outhouses, pavements &c &c exclusive of Mr Ashby's kindness, cost Mr Mastin 150£ and in additional furniture about 50£. He entered upon this place of residence with this consolation, tho' the income was small, yet he could not be removed, and to be tossed about with his family would be very distressing and disagreeable.

Mr Roger's life (he being very gouty) he considered as bad. The inhabitants of Bosworth petitioned Mr Rogers that he should still be their Curate tho' not resident, and Mr Rogers was pleased to comply with their request. His residing at Naseby therefore was no loss to Mastin as to income, but he had to regret the loss of conveniency with respect to land and more trouble on account of duty. At Naseby no Glebe land, only a money payment.

With his house he was pleased, and he immediately set about making a neat garden of about a rood of ground, which he found in a state of ruin and poverty. The Church yard, about three roods, was all the greensward he had. The land at Bosworth he let, reserving to himself only 4 acres as a meadow. He served the Curacy of Bosworth from Naseby till the death of Mr Rogers, and to the Induction of Mr Pearce (the Rev$^{d}$ Richard) the succeeding Rector. At this time he relinquished the land he had let, and reserved only the four acres as above.

In the spring of the year 1788, an old man, one W$^{m}$ Cox, had a homestead of about an acre to let, he offered it to Mr Mastin and they agreed at the annual rent of One Guinea and half. He kept a Cow and even this was found useful.

In November of the same year he took ten acres of land of Mr Goodman of Clipstone, to plow upon a lease for 15 years, to enter upon it the first of January 1789.[53] This land lay in Clipstone Lordship adjoining Naseby field, very poor land run over with goss hassocks rushes and other trumpery, in the present state worth but little, however Mr Mastin ventured to give for it 8£ per annum. He began to cleanse this land by stocking the goss, paring and burning the turf, and by proper management, it soon brought good crops of corn and bread clover. He built a small barn of two bays at his own expense upon the premises.

---

[53] The Land Tax Assessment for Clipston dated for the year 1789, shows Thomas Goodman as the owner of land occupied by the Revd. John Marstone for which the tax payable was seven shillings.

THE VICARAGE.
NASEBY

2. Naseby vicarage about 1910.

This was all the land to be met with at present, and in the year 1790, he inducted the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Pearce into the living of Bosworth upon the death of Mr Rogers. In consequence of the residence of Mr Pearce upon his living, he lost the Curacy, only serving the Church occasionally when Mr Pearce was from home. Now without any regular Curacy, he served several Gentlemen in the Neighbourhood who might want his assistance. About this time he was nominated a Trustee for the Turnpike Roads from Northampton to Harborough, and from Northampton to Welford Bridge; he was also a Trustee for the Charity lands at Bosworth.

## *Writing The History of Naseby*

In the year 1791 he began to write for his own amusement *The History of Naseby* having not at that time the least idea of publishing it. Having collected some materials and committed them to paper, together with some of his own local knowledge, he inadvently mentioned this circumstance to Mr Ashby, who desired to see the manuscript. Upon a perusal of this, he wished him to go on with this work and publish it by subscription, giving him leave at the same time to dedicate it to himself, saying he would endeavour to get him a number of respectable subscribers.

This put Mr Mastin seriously to work and the Book was finished in 1792. Mr Mastin furnished his own paper, and the printing cost, about twenty five shillings a sheet. It was printed at Cambridge by Mr Hodson a tenant of Mr Ashby's. The subscribers amount to more than seven hundred, tho' Mr Mastin never advertised it. Soon after publishing this work, when in London, Mr Mastin was invited to become a member of the Society of Antiquarians, but at that time he declined the honour intended him, not wishing to pay for three letters F.A.S two Guineas annually.

Upon February 9th 1792, died Mr Gurney, Mrs Mastin's uncle, when the Freehold in Hertfordshire was taken possession of. The house was let to a wheelwright of the name of Foster, and the land to Peter Gurney a relation.

In March also of this year, Mr Mastin lost his amiable Mother. She died at his brother's house at Sibbertoft upon the 16th, aged 70 years.[54] His brother at Countesthorpe having a family of Children, wished to have them inoculated for the small pox; the old Lady was removed to Sibbertoft as a temporary residence, she being not quite sure whether she ever had the disease, tho' she had attended and even nursed her own children under the complaint. She had laboured under declining health for sometime. She was buried at Countesthorpe by the side of his Father.[55]

In the beginning of the year 1793 the small Rectory of Peatling Parva in Leicestershire became vacant and Mr Mastin, by the advice of Mr Ashby, applied for it (it was in the gift of the Crown), but was too late, it having been promised by the Lord Chancellor to the Revd Mr Ross. Still without any regular Curacy, he served occasionally the Church of Brabrook for the Revd Robert Chapman.

## Country Business

About this time commenced Mr Mastin's acquaintance with Mr Payne the Banker; he was very desirous to purchase, or even rent, Sulby House near Welford, the then residence of a Miss Wade as she was then called; tho' upwards of 70 years of age. This place he had admired from a boy (as he told Mr Mastin) when he was taken by the hand by his mother to drink tea with Mrs Waforn, the then Mrs of the house. Mr Payne wished to be assisted in this business, and hearing Mr Mastin well understood country business, he made him his confident, and a reciprocal friendship and regard for each other ended only with his life.[56]

---

[54] His brother Thomas Mastin was curate of Sibbertoft and Welford in 1782. No mention in made of how Thomas became ordained but perhaps he followed John Mastin as a pupil of Mr Webster, curate of Whetstone. Diocesan records show that he was ordained deacon and became curate of Sibbertoft with Welford in 1782. By 1785 he was described as a priest 'entitled to serve the cure of Sibbertoft in Northamptonshire'. (NRO, Peterborough Diocesan Records ML 733.)

[55] Edward Jenner did not publicise his work on smallpox vaccination as it is known today, until 1796. So the protection being given would have been the much older treatment with live smallpox which was introduced from the Middle East by Lady Mary Wortley Montagu in about 1721.

Sulby was bought, but wanted surrounding with more property, and a sharp lookout was kept up for what ever might happen to be disposed of near. Mr Mastin soon heard of, and purchased for Mr Payne, a Farm adjoining, together with a fine grazing close, all in Sulby, of Joseph Sturges Esq^r^ of Sibbertoft. Afterwards about 500 acres of Sir Thomas Apriece in the Lordship of Sibbertoft, and other estates of Mr Sturges were purchased, and a new Mansion was erected upon the Estate. The grazing ground above lying next Naseby Field, Mr Payne had the goodness to let to Mr Mastin, as he had previously promised to let him have a good close if he could purchase one convenient.

In 1794 Mr Sturges, the Gentleman above mentioned, had imbibed a rage, amounting almost to a mania, for farming and had a very favourable idea of commencing business in Hertfordshire; a Hertfordshire Farmer was in his opinion a most respectable character; far surpassing in morality and manners the purse-proud Graziers of his own country. Mr Mastin being well acquainted with that county, as well as many people living in it, he was desired by Mr Sturges to go in search of a Farm of from 150 to 200 acres and (if he approved of it) either to purchase or take it upon rent.

This commission Mr Mastin undertook, heard of several, looked at them, but did not much approve: he met with one indeed well situate and of fair quality, whose occupier had no objection to sell his lease 17 years of which was to run: this upon his return he acquainted Mr Sturges with, and in a short time he, accompanied by Mr Mastin, went and fully agreed for. This was at Waterdale, halfway between St Albans and Watford, quantity about 150 acres. To this Farm he went upon September 1st.

Mr Mastin himself was now about to embark in a new scene, the business of a Grazier, and Money was a necessary ingredient in the composition of it. Three hundred pounds was immediately to be raised to buy stock, he therefore thought it best at once to dispose of his property in Herts, as it lay far from him; the repairs and expenses in going for the rent, dipping deep into its annual value. This was accordingly done, the house was sold to a Mr Taylor, and the Land to a Mr Caffell.

---

[56] This was René Payne. Mastin's friendship was to continue with the son George Payne.

In this business (Grazing) Mr Mastin was very unlucky in the loss of both sheep and beasts at the first set out. He entered upon this land January 1st 1795. About this time he began to be in great repute as a man of business, and was employed by several Gentleman to value their landed property in different parts of the country. His engagements of this sort with the Rev^d^ Sir Charles Cave Bart. in Buckinghamshire and Northamptonshire; The Rev^d^ Mr Williams in Warwickshire and Leicestershire; The Rev^d^ Mr Madocks at Wellingborough; The Rev^d^ Mr Wilkinson in Huntingdonshire; F F Turvile Esq^r^ at Rothwell; René Payne Esq^r^ at Sulby and Sibbertoft, gave universal satisfaction and was indeed a profitable employment but, upon mature reflection, he began to think it rather inconsistant with his Clerical Character, and gave it up entirely except sometimes giving his advice privately. He by particular request settled the affairs of the Baguly family at Cossington after the decease of Mr Baguly sen^r^.[57]

## *Another curacy and family marriages*

July the 25th 1796 was married his eldest Daughter Ann to Mr Jonathan Kendal of Market Harborough, Carpenter & Joiner.

In November 1798 Mr Mastin engaged with the Rev^d^ Mr Griffin to serve the Curacy of Draughton, five miles from Naseby for 27£.6s.0d per annum, which he continued to do till June 1804, when he was succeeded by the Rev^d^ Mr Coleman who resided upon the Curacy. January 15th 1799 he took to farm of the Rev^d^ Mr Pearce in the Lordship of Bosworth, 35 acres of rough uncultivated Land, under an idea of improving the same and making it better worth the rent, which it afterwards turned out to be. Indeed Pearce was a very good Landlord and always behaved very liberally to Mr Mastin.

Upon April 11th this year, he lost his good friend Mr Payne who died in London rather suddenly of the Gout in the stomach as supposed, and was buried at Welford. Mr Mastin and Mr Woodford were chief mourners.[58]

In May the same year, he settled an affair of a pecuniary nature at Maidwell for the Rev^d^ Mr Wykes Rector of Heslebeech. In July he made a tour thro' Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire &c to see his friends and call upon old acquaintances in those counties, and was much pleased and gratified with his reception among them.

---

[57] Probate of the will of John Bagaley of Cossington was granted to his widow Elizabeth and son John on 8th April 1786.

[58] René Payne, Esquire, buried 21th April 1799. (Welford parish register).

Martha, Mr Mastin's third Daughter was married to Mr Edw$^{d}$ Fox of Northampton, cutler, nephew to Richard Kerby Esq$^{r}$ of Floor.[59] Catherine, his fourth daughter, married Mr John Henson, Farmer of Naseby.[60]

In May 1800 Mr Mastin was appointed a Commissioner for consolidating the Livings of Sibbertoft and Welford, being both in the same patronage viz. the Bishop of Oxford, who had recently presented the Rev$^{d}$ John Halse, his Lordship's domestic Chaplain, to the preferment, upon the decease of the Rev$^{d}$ Rich$^{d}$ Gardiner, the late Incumbent. Against this consolidation he argued very forcibly, as not being strictly conformable to Law, the distance between the two Churches being too great, and the value of the lesser Living too much. However Mr Halse, having the Bishop his Patron, and the Bishop of the Diocese both in his favour, the business was compleated as he wished.[61]

June 19$^{th}$ he set out, with the Rev$^{d}$ Richard Pearce, upon a tour to London, Portsmouth, the Isle of Wight, Southampton, Winchester, Windsor &c &c. At Ealing near Southampton he first saw, and became well acquainted with, the Rev$^{d}$ Charles Storman, Rector of that place – afterwards of Marston Trusswell near Harboro'. This Journey was a great treat to Mr Mastin, as he had not before seen a Sea-port town, except Boston in Lincolnshire. The fortifications about Portsmouth he was much pleased with, and almost astonished at what he saw in the Dockyard. Spithead was at that time crowded with shipping, the Russian Fleet was just upon its departure home. Four Admirals flags were flying. There were a few remains of John the Painter still hanging upon the Gibbet, and a buoy was floating over the wreck of the *Royal George*, but the vessel was supposed to have mostly gone to pieces.[62]

The passage from Portsmouth to the Isle of Wight (tho' short), seven miles, affected Mr Mastin, he said, very much. He was near being very sea-sick, the sea ran rather high, he was glad when the landing was made good at Ride. From thence to Newport, the Capital (a well built place), the country is pleasant but he regretted he had not an Opportunity of seeing the south of the Island. Carrisbrook Castle stands high, is in ruins, but the Governor's House is modern, as is the Chapel, the well 100 yards deep is a curiosity; the water is drawn by an ass in a wheel. Cowes, particularly west, is a pleasant place; from the hill near it is an extensive prospect.

---

[59] Richard Kerby of Flore House, was Under Sheriff and then High Sheriff of Northamptonshire in 1784. Although mentioned as 'of Chiswick', Middlesex, he was born in Northampton. Edward Fox was the son of his sister Elizabeth, wife of Richard Fox of Northampton. See list of Sheriffs, *VCH, Northamptonshire Families*, page 371.

[60] Edward Fox, bachelor = Martha Mastin, spinster. Married 27th September 1797. John Henson, bachelor = Catharine Mastin, spinster. Married 18th June, 1798.

[61] The commissioners appointed were George Ashby Esq., John Jephcott, Robert Thornton, and John Mastin, clerks, John Markham, gentleman, Jeremiah Bates, grazier, Wm Wood, and Rob. Burbidge, yeoman. For details of the amalgamation of the two parishes, see Northamptonshire RO 349p/409.

[62] The *Royal George* was a warship launched in 1756. In 1782 she was part of the fleet under Lord Howe. While being re-fitted at Portsmouth she suddenly sank. It is thought that the accident was caused by the catastrophic failure of her timber hull. Possibly as many as 800 people were drowned.
In 1776 Jack the Painter tried unsuccessfully to burn down the Portsmouth Dockyard. He later admitted that had he succeeded, he hoped to earn a commission in the American Navy.

Southampton is situated at the mouth of its River, hath a most excellent Fish-market, and is altogether a pretty place. The Country about it, the garden of England. The Camp at Netley consisted of from ten to fifteen thousand men; this, as well as that much larger at Windsor, was a new Scene to Mr Mastin and gave him some idea of a state of warfare.

He saw nothing at Winchester to recommend it except the Cathedral, a fine pile of building, the College, the Castle, then turned into Barracks for Soldiers, and a few tolerably good Inns. Windsor and its majestic Castle were admired, and he was much pleased and greatly satisfied by a close investigation of the latter. Upon the whole, his time was not unprofitably spent.

Upon his return into Northamptonshire, Mr Mastin was appointed by the Right Rev$^{d}$ the Bishop of Peterborough, a Surrogate for granting marriage Licences, proving Wills &c for that Diocese. In August he went to Nottingham, being the Races, and Collick to spend a few days with a Mr John Jerram, an own cousin. This Gentleman died the 27th day of January 1805.

In March 1801 he lost his good friend and old acquaintance the Rev$^{d}$ Philip Hacket, Rector of South Croxton, Leicestershire, who died on the 27th and was buried on the 30th at Croxton. Mr Mastin was appointed by his Will joint executor with Mrs Hacket as executrix, he therefore settled the necessary business for the Widow, and, by a proper application to the Duke of Rutland, he obtained her exoneration from the payment of between 50 and 60 pounds arrears of Rent due to his Grace from Mr Hacket, for lands rented exclusive of his Church Living. Mr Hacket's Will was proved September 14th.

This year Mr Mastin had the Deputation of the manor of Sibbertoft given him by S$^{r}$ W$^{m}$ Langham, as also that of Marston Trusswel by Barwel Ewin Esq$^{r}$.[63]

He was supposed to keep as good Pointers as any Gentleman in Northamptonshire. In December he purchased three tenements at

---

[63] Deputation was an appointment by the lord of the manor to the office and rights of a gamekeeper. This was frequently used as a means of giving to friends the privilege of shooting game over an estate (*Oxford English Dictionary*). The CRO Index of Gamekeepers Licences shows the Rev. John Mastin of Naseby being licenced for the Manors of Sibbertoft and Marston Trussell in 1796 and 1797.

Welford of a Mr Thomas Hefford of that place, carpenter, for the sum of 180£ which he afterwards let for 16£.6s. per annum, after laying out about 20£ in repairs.

Upon the 23rd of February 1802 died at Heselbeech George Ashby Esqr Mr Mastin's good friend and Patron for Naseby, to the great regret of not only him, but of every person who had the pleasure of his acquaintance. His loss was irreparable.

About this time he received from the Board of Agriculture a very handsome Silver Medal for an Essay he had written to that honourable Society upon the subject of Agriculture. On one side a fine head of the King round which Georgius III D.G. Mag. Nr. Rex; at the bottom, Board of Agriculture Established 23rd of August 1793. On the other side Britannia with Emblematical Figures of Agriculture round which Arato Dignus Honas at the bottom, Voted Novr 16th 1801. Round the edge Revd J. Mastin Prize Essay. It was sent free of expense in a neat red morocco case.

## *Vicar of Dunton Bassett*

Upon the 11th of May 1802 Mastin was instituted by the Lord Bishop of Lincoln, Dr Prettyman, to the Vicarage of Dunton Bassett, Leicestershire, vacant by the resignation of the Revd Thos Reynolds, and was inducted the 16th of June by the Revd Richard Pearce into the said Vicarage. This was the Gift of Geo Payne Esqr of Sulby.

July 12th was married his second daughter Mary, to Mr Isaac Haycock of Wardington in the County of Oxford, Farmer and Grazier where she went to reside, but soon (poor girl) being in a declining state of health she continued ill to the time of her death.

August 12th died Mrs Ashby, the Relict of Geo Ashby Esqr.[64] By her death Mr Mastin was disappointed of the occupancy of 3½ acres of land near his house which had been promised him, and which would have been extreamely convenient.

---

[64] 'In the vault within the iron rails lies the mortal part of GEORGE ASHBY Esqr., late of Quenby Hall Leicestershire, where his family had resided more than five hundred years. Words would fail in describing his virtues. Suffice to say that he was as an husband, a friend and a master, as near perfection as human nature could attain unto. He died on the 24th day of February 1802 in the 77th year of his age, after having lived 53 years in the utmost happiness with his affectionate wife DEBORAH, the daugher of JOHN and DEBORAH SPARKE, late of Cambridge. His afflicted relict survived him but a few months and departed this life on the 12th day of August in the 73rd year of her age. So long as religion, honor, benevolence and friendship shall be held in veneration, so long will her memory claim the tribute of love and esteem'. *Memorial Inscriptions at the Church of St Michael and All Angels, Haselbech* published by the Northamptonshire Family History Society.

In 1803 the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Bullivant of Marston Trusswell, being dissatisfied about the Parish Rates, he became very urgent to have the same adjusted and made more equal. This was agreed to by occupiers of the Lordship, and was left to referees to be appointed by the Rector and themselves to settle. Mr Mastin, at the instigation of Mr Bullivant (tho against his inclination), was appointed on his part. Accordingly on the 4th of March he met Mr Eagle (chosen by the parish) to go upon this business. After going over the Lordship and each giving his opinion, they did not agree, when Thomas Wade Esq$^{r}$ of Clipstone was appointed by them to settle the difference between them, which he did at a meeting held at the *Talbot* Inn at Welford, too much, Mr Mastin thought, in favour of the Parish. This Rate was to be good for 20 years.

Upon the first day of April died Mary, the only sister of Mr Mastin, wife of John Grant of Countesthorpe, having a family of five children. Previous to this time he had been troubled with some slight fits of the Gout, which became more frequent, and he now was attacked with a severe fit which confined him to the house for sometime.

In this year a new commission for the peace was to be made for the County of Northampton, when the Right Hon$^{bl}$ the Earl of Northampton, Lord Lieutenant, did Mr Mastin the honour of inserting his name and he was, soon after, about to take his Deedimus out, but could not reconcile Mrs Mastin to his acting as a Magistrate.[65]

In August he made a trial of the Waters of Leamington near Warwick, where, by bathing in the warm Baths every other day and drinking the Waters every morning, he received very great benefit; he left behind him violent Rheumatism he had been subject to in his arms and one hip, and also a deafness of about six weeks standing. The country about this place is pleasant and agreeable. Warwick and its Castle contribute greatly to it; being at so short a distance Guy's Cliff and Kenelworth are within a morning ride.

## *Visits to Friends and Family*

Not being from home all the former part of the year 1804, Mr Mastin had a secret desire in his mind, to pay once more a visit to his friends in Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and Leicestershire; he accordingly accompanied by his youngest daughter Fanny, set out from home upon the ninth day of September to his brother's at Countesthorpe. From thence on the tenth to Leicester, Melton Mowbray, Waltham, Croxton and to Denton where they slept at Mr Tryners a near relation.[66]

---

[65] A *Dedimus* is 'A writ empowering one who is not a judge to do some act in place of a judge'. *OED*. David Eastwood suggests that many men named in the Commissions of the Peace 'never took out their *dedimus potestatem* which entitled them to sit' as they 'regarded their membership as merely honorific'. D.Eastwood, *Governing Rural England* (1994), pp. 76–77.
Bertram Osborne tells us that 'a few of the bishops frowned on Parson Justices' as it was said that there was something incompatible in the holding of the two offices – meting out justice and the care of souls'. He also tells us that in some counties the Lord Lieutenant would not appoint any. B.Osborne, *Justices of the Peace 1361–1848* (1960), pp. 166–167. Certainly in Northamptonshire clergy were appointed.

On the 11th they went to Belvoir Castle, to see the great work of improvement carrying into execution by his Grace the Duke of Rutland; astonishing indeed! The noble Towers rising in succession, the removal of ground to show another story, the materials laid down, particularly the huge blocks of stone were matter of surprise how they were convey'd thither, together with the number of workmen employed, all contributed at once to show the great opulence of the owner. After drinking tea at the Inn they returned to Denton.

The next day they rode to Grantham to see a Mr Blatherwick, where they dined, took a look at the Church, famous for its high spire, and the Scalp-house where there is the greatest collection of human bones ever seen perhaps in the Kingdom. The living Sign is a tree belonging to a public house, verified the under written lines.

*Stop passenger and view this wonder to explore*
*And when you've read it view it o'er and o'er*
*Now Grantham now two rarities are thine*
*A lofty Steeple and a living Sign. (A hive of bees).*

Returned to Denton at night. From Denton on the morning of the 13th, through Sedgbrook, Attenton, Forston, Long Billington &c to Claypole, to pay their respects to Mrs Parker and family, whose affability and goodness did then, and will always, command the commendation of treating their friends with liberallity and kindness. From Claypole they went through Stanton, Kilverton, Alverton, Thoroton, Caulston &c to Bridgford in Notts. From this place they paid visits to relations and friends at Gunthorp, Epperstone, Gunalston, Burton Joice, Stoke Colwick, Nottingham &c, and returned by Cossington (Mr Baguley's) to Countesthorpe, and from thence to Naseby.

This tour gave Mr Masting[67] great Satisfaction, he saw three relations, masters of families, for the last time; they all died a short time afterwards, *viz*. Mr Tryner, Mr John Jerrom and Mr Fountain.

---

[66] This may possibly be the Mr Tryner who at first offered Mastin the living of a church at Lambley, causing him to study to become ordained.

[67] Yet again one has to presume that his use of the name Masting was a slip of the pen as he normally gave his name clearly as Mastin. This is the only occassion that Mastin used this spelling of his name, though it appears in various old parish registers.

February 13th 1805, died at Naseby after a long illness, Mrs Mary Haycock, Mr Mastins second Daughter and 29 years of age, and on the 16th was buried in the Church where a small mural Monument is erected to her memory.[68]

This year George Payne Esqr was appointed High Sheriff for the county of Leicester, but for one Assise only, (the summer one), Mr Otway of Stanford Hall served for the Lent. Mr Mastin was appointed Chaplain to Mr Payne, and preached the Assize Sermon before the Judges, Mr Baron Thompson and Mr Justice Rooke, at the Church of St Martins in Leicester, August 8th, when their Lordships were pleased to thank Mr Mastin for his very good Sermon.

In the Spring of the year 1806 Mr Mastin was laid up with the Gout for some time, this being the severest fit he had ever experienced, and he was under the necessity of calling in the aid of his Apothecary, who advised him in the summer to try the effects of the Buxton waters. Accordingly he went there upon the 28th day of July and took up his quarters at the *George* Inn. After staying some time to bathe and drink the waters, he thought himself better and removed to Matlock, in order to get out of the warmer waters of Buxton gradually, but finding himself unwell he stayed there but a short time. He returned by Ripley, Codner, Langley Bridge, Eastwood, Kimberly, Nutthall &c to Nottingham, where he called upon his old friend Mr Gumley who had resided there some time. After dining with his relation Mr Isaac Holland, he passed on to Burton Joice and East Bridgford, where, after staying two days (one which he spent at Marlock House) he returned home, and afterwards found himself much better. While at Buxton he visited Pool's Hole and Chee-Torr in that Neighbourhood.

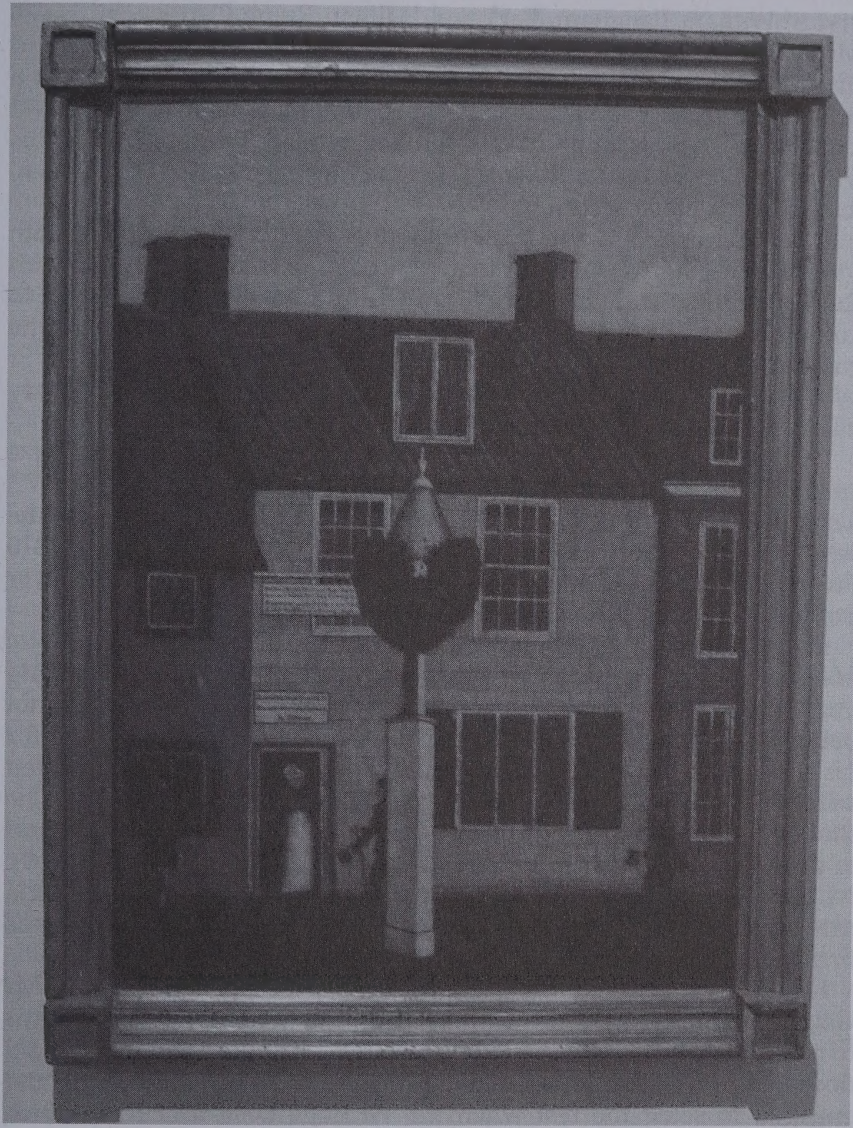
September 20th Mrs Mastin set out for London to see Ann, his eldest Daughter, who resided there at that time; she left Mr Mastin to keep a Bachelor's House for five weeks, his youngest Daughter being then in Nottinghamshire. Mrs Mastin returned by Rickmansworth where she stayed for a fortnight with her very good friend a Mrs Inwood.

## *Electioneering in 1806*

A dissolution of Parliament taking place, a sharp contest took place for the County of Northampton, between the Right Honbl Lord Althorpe,

---

[68] 'Near this place are deposited the remains of Mrs Mary Haycock, second daughter of the Reverend JOHN MASTIN (vicar of this Parish), who departed this life February the 13th 1805 aged 29 years'. *Memorial Inscriptions at All Saints Church Naseby,* published by the Northamptonshire Family History Society.



3. Painting of the Living Sign, Grantham
(*By courtesy of Grantham Museum*).

and S$^{r}$ William Langham, Bar$^{t}$, and William Ralph Cartwright Esq$^{r}$.[69] Mr Mastin was strongly solicited by each candidate for his vote and interest. Determined in his mind to support Sr W$^{m}$, who was so near a neighbour and had always behaved to him with the greatest politeness, he was appointed upon the 6th of Novem$^{r}$, one of his Committee to be held at Welford, for the management of the election, and took his place accordingly.

After canvassing the neighbourhood of Welford in company with J W Roberts Esq$^{r}$, he went to Wellingborough to transact business with the Committee held there prior to the day of polling, which was to commence at Northampton on the 12$^{th}$ of November. On the 11$^{th}$ he came to Northampton and assisted at the *George* Inn (opened by Sr Will$^{m}$) in the management of the election till he (Sr W$^{m}$) finding every effort in vain gave up the contest.

Lord Althorpe and Mr Cartwright were therefore duly elected by a considerable majority. Mr Mastin polled for L$^{d}$ Althorpe, Sr W$^{m}$ Langham. Sr W$^{m}$ was much deceived upon his Canvass and upon the whole was not well used. There was supposed to be about 4310 Freeholders in the County a considerable number of which never polled. The polling continued four Days.

In the beginning of the year 1807, Mr Mastin, at the particular desire of his old friend the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Madocks, was employed in the valuing and letting of his Estate at Wellingborough, he (Mr Madocks) not being in the least acquainted with country business, pressed hard for his assistance. The lease being expired, the old tenant was to be treated with a very judicious man who naturally expected a rise of rent. The time of letting was proposed three years, and Mr Mastin was desired to draw up an agreement between them as to the mode of culture &c which he did, and it met the approbation of both parties, and at a meeting at Harpool, the residence of Mr Madocks, the business was finally settled.

He soon after agreed to purchase the Close of land he rented of Mr Goodman in Clipstone Lordship 10£ 2s 3d for 300£ which sum he was to pay on or before the first day of Jan$^{ry}$ 1808, accordingly he paid down to Mr Goodman at that time 100£, took his note for it and engaged to settle the rest when the Writings were executed, which owing to the tardiness of the Attorney was not executed till 5$^{th}$ of January 1808. This land was very eligible to Mr Mastin, and he was unwilling to suffer it to be sold from him, tho' at the time it was not altogether convenient to spare the money. He was obliged to borrow a part of it.

---

[69] Lord Althorpe, a junior Lord of the Treasury and heir to the Spencer family which had been steadily increasing its power in the country, stood as a Whig. W.R. Cartwright was a Tory. Sir William Langham came forward as a new Tory independent, critical of both Althorpe and Cartwright. Forrester, Eric G, *Northamptonshire County Elections and Electioneering 1695–1832*. (1941), p. 92.

In June Mr Baguley of Cossington, having recently married a Lady from Nottinghamshire, they with his Sister, paid a visit to the Mastin Family at Naseby and at their return, expressed a desire to see them in Leicestershire; accordingly Mr and Mrs Mastin returned the visit to them in August. After staying a few days they went to see Mr Miles Mastin in Leicester Forest, and Mr W$^{m}$ Mastin at Countesthorpe (his two Brothers), and the weather being fine they had a pleasant journey and were much satisfied with their reception, after which they returned home to Naseby.

Upon the 21st day of December 1807 was married Mr Mastin's youngest Daughter Fanny to Mr William Ringrose of Naseby, Carpenter and Joiner, a very sober and steady young man and most excellent workman, to the mutual satisfaction of both Families.[70]

He was for some years a member of a Book Club held at Lutterworth, where he became acquainted with the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Macauley, afterwards Vicar of Rothley in Leicestershire, a man of very extensive reading and had the honour, when abroad, to be English tutor to her Royal Highness the Princess of Wales prior to her marriage with the Prince. Mr Macauley always acknowledged Mr Mastin one of his most esteemed acquaintances. He likewise assisted Mr Nichols in writing his History of Leicestershire, and he, Mr Mastin, was under obligation to Mr Nichols for some useful hints upon writing the History of Naseby.

In the beginning of the year 1808, Mr Mastin was engaged to serve his old Church of Bosworth for Mr Pearce till his return from London, where he was obliged to attend upon some business of importance. This was for more than the first quarter of the year, and the season of Lent a part of it. A great deal of snow fell in the time and it was altogether disagreeable weather. Having no horse he could ride at this time, he walked all Lent 36 miles every week on account of Duty which, with his other walking, must make it up at least 50 miles per week in this rigorous season, no easy task this for a man in his 61st year. Having two services at Bosworth on Sundays he was obliged to get assistance at Naseby.

At the spring Assises of this year, Mr Mastin was subpoenaed as an evidence in a cause between Henry Jackson Esq$^{r}$ of Heselbeech and the Rev$^{d}$ James Wykes, Rector, relative to irregularity and neglect of Duty as stated to the Bishop by Mr Jackson, for which Mr Wykes brought his action, but was nonsuited and paid the expense.

---

[70] William Ringrose of Naseby, joiner, and William Mastin of Countersthorpe, grazier, both signed the licence.

## *Old Age and Bereavements*

In July Mr Mastin sold off all his Pointers, and from that time gave up all thoughts of ever commencing sportsman again as to shooting. His dogs were excellent no gentleman had a better breed.

On the 6th of November was born Emily, Daughter of William and Fanny Ringrose, their first child. This month Mr Mastin erected a small oval monument in the Church of Naseby to the memory of Mary his second daughter, wife to Mr Isaac Haycock. She left no family. On the 11th day of January 1809 Mrs Mastin set out London to attend her Daughter Mrs Kendal, who was very ill of a decline, and continued with her till her death, which event took place on the 24th of that month in the afternoon. She left two children, both boys, and was buried in London. In this journey Mrs Mastin took a cold and an illness from which she never recovered.

In April this year, Mr Mastin disposed of his Freehold Houses at Welford to Mr Joseph Bennett, price 250£, which was paid and the writings signed on the 10th of May. On the 14th of this month Mr Mastin set out for Birmingham to see his brother, the Revd Thomas Mastin, who was very ill indeed of a bad putrid fever; he found him a little better and he recovered. He had recently lost his wife. She died of this epidemick and violent illness.[71]

In June Mr Mastin went with the Revd Mr Pearce to Stanwick to see his house and estates there, and at Rushden in the County of Northampton, where they spent a few days very agreeably.

In November he paid a visit to his friends in Nottinghamshire, Lincolnshire and Leicestershire. He visited his native place but found very few of his old friends and acquaintances left. The village much altered and inhabited by almost a new race of people. In this town he was kindly received by all his relations, and was induced to spend a fortnight amongst them very satisfactory to himself.

On the 9th day of February 1810, died in London the Revd John Halse, Vicar of Welford cum Sibbertoft, in consequence of which Mr Mastin was appointed by the Church-wardens, Sequestrator of that Living, till a successor should be appointed and instituted by the Lord Bishop of Oxford, Patron. He continued the Duty of the three Parishes of Welford, Sibbertoft and Naseby till the middle of October following, when the Revd Mr Ferraby, the present Vicar, came to reside. This Duty was hard, but the summer being favourable, he was punctual as to time and gave universal satisfaction. In this year Mr Mastin, by desire of Mrs Madocks, (Mr Madocks being dead), went to Wellingborough to look over, value and let her Farm there, which he did to her old tenant, to the mutual satisfaction of them both.

---

[71] The Rev. Thomas Mastin, bachelor, was married to Elizabeth Wyatt, spinster of Shearby in Leicestershire, on 19th September 1783 at Sibbertoft by the Rev. John Mastin.

On the 6th day of September Mr Mastin lost his good friend and patron George Payne Esq$^{r}$ of Sulby House, who fell in an unfortunate Duel which took place betwixt him and a Mr Clarke, a Gentleman from the north. This was much to be regretted as Mr Payne left a most amiable Woman, his wife and four young children, to lament his loss.[72]

In December Mr Mastin was called upon and appointed, in conjunction with James Weldon Roberts, Esq$^{r}$, to value lands for Reservoirs, and in the tract of the proposed Grand Union Canal in the parishes of Sulby, Bosworth, North Kilworth, Welford, Cold Ashby, Welton, and other places, on the part of the Company of the said Canal. All was agreed to without going to the Quarter Sessions, and the work was proceeded in. In this business, one day being exceedingly wet, he took cold and was seized by the Gout, by which was laid up till the middle of March the next year, 1811, when it went off and he recovered his health though much weakened by the attack. In the beginning of May he went to Puddington in Bedfordshire, to meet Mr John Rogers of Harrold to settle some business as to crops, stock &c, preparative to the wedding of the Rev$^{d}$ Thomas Mastin with a Widow in a Farm, a Mrs Bull, which took place some time afterwards.[73]

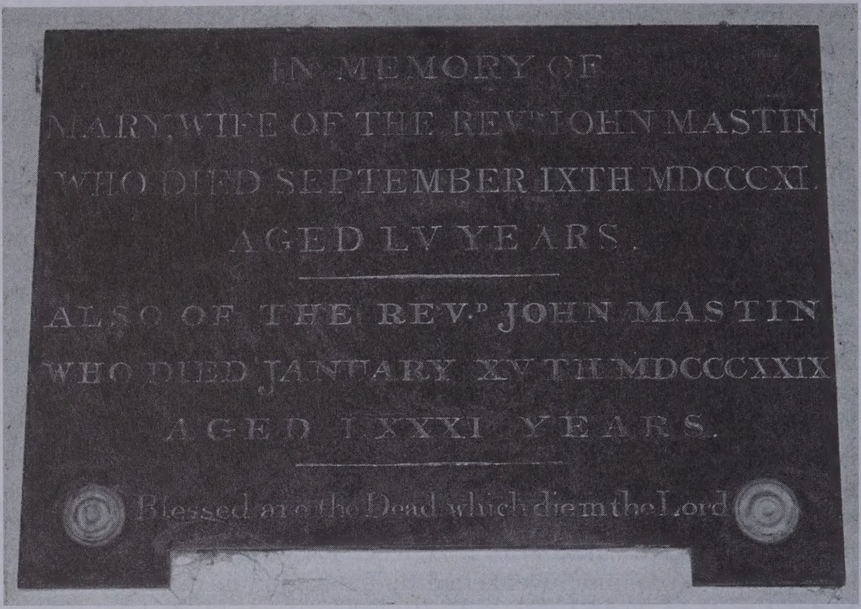
On the ninth of September 1811 Mr Mastin lost his dear wife Mary in the 56 year of her age, who had suffered under a painful illness two years and a half, which she bore with the greatest patience and resignation. On the same day died his beloved brother Mr Miles Mastin, Farmer and Grazier of Leicester Forest, aged 59 years. These were events hard to be borne by those not perfectly resigned to the will of God.

In the spring of the year 1812, Mr Mastin was engaged to serve the Church of Brixworth for the Rev$^{d}$ Charles Marshal, Vicar of the same, who was very unwell, which he did till midsummer, when Mr Marshal grew better, but soon afterwards took a resident Curate. This

---

[72] *The Times* for 8th September 1810 reported that a gentleman of Northamptonshire named Payne died as the result of a bullet wound after a duel fought on Wimbledon Common. On the 10th of September *The Times* published a report of the inquest into the death of G. Payne, Esquire, who was killed in a duel with Captain Clarke on Wimbledon Common. The verdict of the jury was that of wilful murder against some person or persons unknown. George Payne, Esquire aged 32 years of Sulby, was buried at Welford, 11th September 1810.

[73] The Rev. Thomas Mastin of Farndish, widower and Elizabeth Bull of this parish were married 25th July 1811 at Podington, Bedfordshire. The marriage licence shows that the groom and bride were widower and widow. Thomas Mastin was curate of Farndish for a brief period from the summer of 1811 to the spring of 1812.


IN MEMORY OF
MARY, WIFE OF THE REV.D JOHN MASTIN
WHO DIED SEPTEMBER IXTH MDCCCXI.
AGED LV YEARS.
ALSO OF THE REV.D JOHN MASTIN
WHO DIED JANUARY XVTH MDCCCXXIX
AGED LXXXI YEARS.
Blessed are the Dead which die in the Lord

4. Memorial in Naseby church to Mastin's wife, Mary, and to Mastin himself (*Photo: George Weston*).

engagement being off his hands, and having been strongly solicited by a Lady (an old acquaintance of Mrs Mastin) to pay her a visit at Rickmansworth, he set out for that place the 28th day of June, where he passed a few days very agreeably, and found what few friends and acquaintances still living, mostly well. Being still at liberty from heavy Duty, he turned his thoughts once more towards his native country and set out for Nottingham, August 3rd, the Races at that place being on the three following days, and at Leicester, to his great surprise he met with his brother, the Clergyman from Bedfordshire, going to Nottingham upon business, he not knowing any thing of the Races.

They went down together in the same Coach and made head Quarters at the *Maypole* Inn, kept by a Mr Hardy. This house his brother had been accustomed to use and was quite partial to it. They spent their time together (four days) at Nottingham, when Mr Thomas Mastin returned into Bedfordshire, and Mr J Mastin spent a fortnight longer amongst his friends in the county, and returned home well pleased and very much satisfied with this pleasant and agreeable excursion, so much so that he almost resolved to make it annually so long as he was able.

The remainder of this year was passed over by paying the necessary attention to his professional and other avocations paying and receiving a few home visits.

On the ninth of February 1813, Mr Mastin was called upon to look over, let and transact other business relative to the estate of Mrs Madocks of Finedon, a confidence which she again placed in him, which was done very satisfactorily to the Lady, the rents being considerably advanced.

In the spring of this year, he was engaged to serve the Church of Gilsborough for the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Sykes; in the summer months Arthingworth for the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Rokeby; and in the autumn Brabrook and Thornby for the Rev$^{d}$ Dr Young and the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Cotton.

Having taken the benefit of the Shearsby waters, he found himself better in health and strength than he had been some time before, which enabled him to render himself more useful to his Clerical neighbours. At Shearsby, Mr Mastin had an opportunity to see (for the last time) his good friend and very old acquaintance, Mrs Hacket, who, soon after her return home to Osgathorpe, where she resided, was burnt to death by her Cloathes taking fire while alone in her room. She was a good natured, worthy woman.

On the third of January 1814, died at Husbands Bosworth the Rev$^{d}$ Richard Pearce, Rector of that Parish. He was a valuable friend and very old acquaintance of Mr Mastin's, who sincerely regretted his loss. The many pleasant days they had spent together, the long journey they had taken in each others company in which they were united by a mutual endeavour to give satisfaction, and every agreeable sensation and sentiment to each other, was not soon eradicated from his memory.

On the eighth of January died at Naseby Mrs Fox of Northampton, Mr Mastin's third Daughter, of a decline after a long illness which she bore with all becoming patience and fortitude. She came to Naseby in July, hoping that the change of air might put aside the complaint, and at first it seemed to have good effect, but in the autumn it grew too acute she could not bear to stir out much, so that in the end the disease baffled every effort that could be made in her favour. She left a family of four small children, and was buried in the Church at Naseby by the side of her sister, Mrs Haycock.[74]

These troubles scarcely got over, Mr Mastin was attacked with a violent fit of the Gout, the worst he ever yet experienced, so long and bad was he, that on Easter Sunday April 10$^{th}$, endeavouring to perform the Duties of the day, he was incapable of proceeding, and was assisted home by two men in a supposed dying state, which very much alarmed his family and friends, but in a few days he very much recovered, and soon after the complaint left him, he was able to get out and perform his Duty. Indeed he became so well as in the month of June, to take part in the Fetes and great rejoicing which took place in the neighbourhood, on account of Peace having been signed with France, and the overthrow of their Emperor Bonaparte.

---

[74] The burial register for 12th January 1814 shows that she was 37 years old. The Reverend James Wykes officiated. Despite being buried as Mastin writes beside her sister, there is no mention of Martha Fox on the memorial tablet erected in memory of the sister, Mrs Haycock.

The prospect of better times put new spirits into the people, but surely never was money spent more imprudently than such large sums were in Pomp, Show and extravagant vanity.

On the 30th of June died the Rev$^{d}$ Dr Brooks, Incumbent of the Perpetual Curacy of Idbury in Oxfordshire, the Presentation of which was vested in Mr Mastin. He intended to hold it himself, and preparing his Testimonials in the Country, he took a Journey to London to settle all things necessary with the Bishops of Peterborough and Oxford. After all this trouble and expense of Ten pounds, he resolved not to take it, and presented his Brother the Rev$^{d}$ Thomas Mastin, then Curate of Radstone in Northamptonshire, to Idbury, which he was licensed to by the Bishop of Oxford, together with the perpetual Curacy of Swinbrook and Fyfield, and was at the same time elected Master of the Free-School at Swinbrook, worth together near three hundred pounds per annum.[75]

Mr John Mastin keeping in good health, he engaged to serve the Church of Thedingworth for the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Cook, who had occasion to be absent from his Vicarage from two to three months.

On the 9th of August was formally opened the Grand-Union-Canal, this is mentioned to commemorate the time as Mr Mastin had been employed sometime in business for the Company upon the line. This year was built at Naseby a large School-Room which Mr Mastin was very instrumental in promoting, by undertaking to provide materials and pay the workmen, and in every way as much as possible to forward the erection. It was done by Donation from Lady Pocock, S$^{r}$ James Langham, Mr Orton of Wellford &c &c, and a Subscription in the Parish of Money, and carriage of materials.[76]

The Rev$^{d}$ Mr Sykes being the Father of it, by first proposing, and promising to pay whatever it might be wanting to compleat the Building. Lady Pocock granted a bit of ground upon the Waste, and Mr Mastin was made tenant at 6d a year acknowledgement only. The

---

[75] There is no mention of Radstone in the entry for Thomas Mastin in Longden's books on Northamptonshire Clergy. However Thomas Mastin appears to have been curate at Radstone for only a short period. He signed the marriage register as curate in December 1814.

[76] John Orton was a well-known surgeon. Born Leicestershire, the son of another surgeon, he seems to have had a very good reputation. A memorial in Welford Church. "Sacred to the memory of John Orton, Esq. surgeon, who died the 10th of August 1842 in the eighty-eighth year of his age. A man of religious integrity and benevolence".

TITHE BARN
NASEBY

5. Naseby tithe barn, photographed in 1933 (*R. L. Greenall*).

School Room, large enough for 80 Children. It was done at the expense of about 100£ and Mr Thomas Burchnal was appointed the Master, an excellent one indeed he was; he had been in the habit of teaching in his own house for some time before. A Room of this kind had been long wanted at Naseby, and was first proposed in a conversation accidentally entered into at Guilsborough, between Mr Sykes and Mr Mastin upon the subject of (as Mr Sykes expressed himself) doing something for poor Naseby.

On the 24th of October, Fanny Ringrose Mr Mastin's youngest Daughter, went to reside at their new Dwelling, a Farmhouse in Naseby, Mr Ringrose having taken the Farm late Mr Cook's deceased. She had resided in the Vicarage House with her Father since her marriage, having at this time four children, Mr Mastin being destitute of a Housekeeper, he engaged his Niece, the eldest Daughter of his brother, Wm Mastin, Grazier of Countesthorpe, and though but young, was a very worthy discreet and industrious woman, truly qualified for the capacity she filled, and in every department gave general satisfaction.[77]

---

[77] Mastin never tells us the Christian name of this niece. However it seems certain that she was Mary, daughter of William and Ann Mastin of Countesthorpe, who was baptised there on 31st July, 1791. A Mary Mastin married Joe Ilston at Naseby just a month after John Mastin's death, and Ann Mastin mentions her daughter Mary Ilston in her will. Her gravestone at Countesthorpe shows that she was aged 68 when she died in 1860, which suggests that she was a year old when baptised, making her sixteen when she moved to Naseby.

## A Long Walk to Oxfordshire

The year 1815 passed over without any remarkable occurrence except the following may be thought an extraordinary exertion at Mr Mastin's time of life. His health being good, he was desirous of seeing the situation of his brother in Oxfordshire. But having no horse, he proposed to his brother William if he could accompany him, he would undertake it on foot. The proposal was accepted and on the 31st of July, set out from Naseby by way of Daventry and Banbury where they arrived early in the evening and slept – this more than 30 miles.

The next day they walked by Bloxham (here is a large Church and very high and handsome spire), to Chiping Norton where they were surprised by rather a singular circumstance. An elm tree rather low with a broad spreading top, growing very near the Market-house in the Market square, was full of Crows (Rooks) nests, where they every year build (and notwithstanding the great noise and bustle of business upon every market day so near), breed and take away their young without molestation, the inhabitants not suffering one of them to be destroyed, but give all possible encouragement to them to keep possession this (almost) sacred Tree.

From Chiping Norton they proceeded by Churchill and other little Villages to Shipton under Witchwood (a Forest so called near it), and from thence to Swinbrook about 30 miles more. They were not much fatigued though the weather was very hot, and the road rather dusty. They found their brother and family very well and he seemed quite satisfied with his new situation. The next day (Wednesday) they walked together to Burford, about two Miles from Swinbrook, where they spent the afternoon pleasantly.

On Thursday they walked to Whitney, another market town, noted for the manufactory of Blankets, supposed the best in the Kingdom, and returned at night. Friday they spent at Swinbrook amusing themselves with angling for Trout, and taking Crawfish from the river Windrush with which it abounds. Saturday they walked again to Burford, but rain falling in the afternoon, they were confined to the house (an Inn) and were rather late home.

Sunday Mr J Mastin accompanied by his brother to his Church at Idbury, when he took a view of the Lordship, the Estate of his very old and good Friend F F Turvile Esq^r of Bosworth Hall, and was much pleased with the very good quality of the Land. They returned to Swinbrook after walking more than 16 miles. Monday the 17th of August they left Swinbrook on their return home, passing some part of the Forest they came to Shipton, to which place their brother accompanied them. Here they parted, and they returned the same way they went, and came the first day as far as Chiping Warden, 7 miles on this side Banbury.

The next day after calling at Daventry, Long Buckby &c for refreshment, they arrived at Naseby early in the afternoon, not in the least tired or repenting of their Journey. Indeed Mr J Mastin was so confident of his strength and wind, that he disdained all thoughts of riding either upon a horse or wheels. He was nearly 68 years of age, and had walked as above at the least 150 miles. He had some thoughts of again visiting Nottinghamshire, but the fields being ripe for the harvest and other business interfering, he gave up the design.

## *Gipsying with the Gentry*

On the 12th day of September being upon a visit to the Turvile Family, Lord Dormer being also at Bosworth, the Cooks of Thedingworth called to invite them to a rural Fete to be kept under some spreading Oaks in the Lordship of Hothorpe the following day by way of Gipsying, as they called it. It was agreed to meet at 2 o'clock to dine in the most rustic manner.

The utensils were conveyed upon an Ass, with crates, the cold viands packed neatly up with some bottles of wine &c &c in the hampers, wooden bottles of good strong ale carried by the servants, in short, every thing that was thought necessary was conveyed to the spot.

Mr Mastin attended the Ladies on foot, Lord Dormer and Mr Turvile Senr, rode on horseback, Mr Cook, Colonel Winyard and Mr Turvile Jun. went out a shooting and were to meet at the time. Mrs Winyard went from Mr Turvile's tho' at that time a visitor at the Cooks. Being all assembled, and a fire of Wood at a convenient distance made by two men servants, one of which was to be Cook, some most excellent chops where dressed and brought to table (the ground) covered with a large coarse linen cloth, with Trenchers, knives, and forks, and every thing that imply'd the makeshift kind. Some Pancakes were fryed and there was some cold ham and roast fouls with a little pastry. Never did countenances show more pleasure and satisfaction than the whole group at this novel scene. All hungry, all enjoyment, only that there were no chairs or forms. A seat for his Lordship was made of one of the hampers, covered with rather an old sack bag, while the other was made his table, covered with a napkin which had been used as a wrapper. The Steaks being very good his Lordship eat and was well pleased, and seemed highly to enjoy the repast. Ale was poured into mugs and pots, but for wine there were glasses, which was drank and enjoyed with the greatest conviviality. It was a very hot day, and was never erased from Mr Mastin's memory.

This autumn his principal visits were paid to the Turvile and Cook families, but toward the end of the year he became very domestic and retired, applying himself to reading and family pursuit.

About the middle of January 1816, Mr Mastin was seized with a long and severe fit of the gout, which confined him to his room, and sometimes to his bed, for whole days, being the most painful by much, he had ever experienced, particularly during the month of March, it was uncommonly bad. The first week in April it abated, but before he was well recovered, he was called upon to serve the Church of Winwick for the Rev^d^ Mr Prettyman, nephew to the Lord Bishop of Lincoln. This engagement was only till midsummer and commenced on Good Friday, a very cold and rainy day, and being the first time Mr Mastin had been out since his illness, he ran a great hazard, and was much afraid of taking cold, and again being laid up. However fortunately he escaped and took no harm. This engagement being at an end, and he finding himself pretty well (The hay harvest being finis'd), he was desirous of paying a visit to a relation residing at Diseworth in Leicestershire, and also to call upon his friend Baguley of Cossington in his way. He set out on the 2^d^ day of September and proposed dividing the week as follows; On Monday to Countesthorpe, Tuesday to Cossington and the next day Wednesday to Diseworth, arriving early in the day he spent the afternoon and evening in rather a pleasant way, finding all the family in good health.

Mr Mastin's relation at this place was a female (married) and her husband he had not seen before. He found him apparently an industrious well meaning man, tho' not one of the first rate in conversation or polite address. His name Hind, and they seemed happy together. After staying one night, the next day Thursday, Mr Mastin returned to Cossington where he slept, and on Friday reached his brothers at Countesthorpe, and on Saturday home.

The season being very backward, the Corn-harvest was not much begun, a very few shots of rich warm land only cut, either of wheat or barley, the corn in general yet very green. The week being mostly fair, he had a pleasant and satisfactory journey, the country being about Diseworth and its neighbourhood, new to him. The season had been wet and remarkably cold, so much so that on the 18th day of July, Mr Mastin, being on a visit to the Turvile Family, they were obliged to light up a fire in the evening. This year the corn harvest was the most backward ever remembered, Barley and Oats uncut on the 29th of October in the inland Counties, and Beans out till 19th of November at Naseby. The Farmers absolutely shook off the snow from the Cocks and carried immediately, all spoilt by frost and rain, fit for nothing but pigs which, after taking paines in the operation of threshing, reaped but small benefit from them.

********* *The hand writing changes here* *********

About this time, Mr Mastin commenced a new acquaintance with John Nethercoat Esq$^{r}$ of Heslebeech Hall; a truly worthy and good man, pleasing in his manners, and of a most amiable disposition. A circumstance occurred, which was likely to remove Mr Nethercoat to a distance from Naseby. He purchased of William Sommerset Dolben Esq$^{r}$ the whole of the Dolben Property at Finedon. The Mansion House and about eleven hundred acres of Land in that Lordship. But Mr Dolben dying before the business was finally settled, Mr Nethercoat was disappointed, and remained at Heslebeech, which kept up a closer connection between them, to the mutual satisfaction of them both. But it was to be regretted he lost his purchase, as it was supposed to be well bought.

About this time also, he became more intimately acquainted with the Rev$^{d}$ George Hanbury, Rector of Kelmarsh and was solicited by him to serve his Church, which he did for some time, he, Mr Hanbury, being obliged to be absent from home two or three months. In the month of February 1817, Mr Mastin had a fit of the Gout, according to annual custom, but by no means so acute, nor did it continue so long, as some he had before experienced.

## *Visiting Friends*

Having recovered and finding himself very well, in June he set out to pay a visit to his old friend and 40 years acquaintance the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Sturges sen$^{r}$ at Wappenham, where he spent a few days with great pleasure, and was inclined to have made this visit longer, but for the expectation that his Brother, the Rev$^{d}$ Thomas Mastin from Oxfordshire, would be at his house, he having promised to come to Naseby during the midsummer Recess. But he was disappointed, his brother did not come. Mr Sturges returned his Visit, and stayed five days at Naseby.

Continuing in good health he turned his thoughts once more towards his native country Nottinghamshire; and accordingly set out on the 20th July for that country. He made headquarters at Arnold with Mr William Jerrom, an own cousin, Nottingham Races being at that time kept, and Arnold, only three miles from the Race Course, gave a favourable opportunity of enjoying that amusement. Here he expected to have seen several, or at least a few of his old acquaintances, but did not see one single person the first day that he knew, and very few indeed the second. So far had time and removal thined the great number of which he had formally known and been well acquainted with.

He had not seen his relations there for five years, but never surely had such a portion of time passed away with so little alteration amongst them. All going on in good health and spirits, notwithstanding the badness of the times just then. Some of them indeed, looked a little older. He regretted that his time was so short among them, only one week.

On his return home, he received the pleasing intelligence that the Governors of Queen Ann's Bounty had been pleased to augment the Vicarage of Naseby with 200£ Government money, with Interest at 4 per Cent per Ann; but it gave him trouble, and expense to furnish Documents, to enable him to receive the yearly Interest. However it increased the income of the Living eight Pounds a year. This was some consolation to the Incumbent, and his thanks were due.

On the 10th day of October died suddenly at Leicester, Mr Mastin's Friend, and good Neighbour, James Weldon Roberts Esq$^{r}$ of Thornby Grange. A man with whom he had been long acquainted, and they had been Colleagues together in a good deal of Country business, in which they were generally nearly of the same sentiments. Mr Roberts was a man of good abilities and was much employed in receiving of Rents. He was buried at Thornby in the Family Vault.

In the Autumn of this year Mr. Mastin served the Church of Kelmarsh for the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Hanbury during his absence from home, till the middle of December, when the Rev$^{d}$ Joseph George Cooke, Vicar of Thedingworth, was suddenly taken ill, having had two bad Epileptick Fits in one Week, which rendered him incapable of performing any Church duty. Mr. Mastin was applied to for his assistance, and was desired to take the Duty of Thedingworth (five miles from Naseby) till Mr Cooke could meet with a resident Curate; for upon consulting his Physician it was found necessary that he should leave off all thoughts of ever again preaching, at least for the present.

This duty, though in the Winter, Mr. Mastin engaged with, and continued to serve this Church, with Naseby till 26th of July 1818, when a resident Curate was ingaged with, and Mr Mastin took his leave. Mr Cooke removed into Berkshire for the recovery of his health, the air of which agreeing well with him, he was soon much better.

Harvest being this year very forward, Mr Mastin had to attend to a little business of that sort, being as he thought, the last he might have about him, as he wished to lett his plowed land, and give himself no more trouble of that kind. This being over, and his Niece and Housekeeper having often expressed a most anxious wish to see London, he resolved to treat her with a Journey to that place. He named this to her, and the weather being fine, in the second week in September they set out upon this tour. This gave him great pleasure and was perfectly satisfactory to her, as she had been shewed, while in Town, most of the public places of that great Metropolis.

In the beginning of October, Mr Mastin again engaged to take upon himself the duty of the Church of Kelmarsh for some time, during the absence of the Rector, who did not return home till the week before Christmass. Thus ended the avocations and extraordinary labours of 1818.

In January 1819, Mr Mastin was appointed one of the Managers of a branch savings Bank, established at Welford, to be connected with the original one at Northampton. He attended in his turn only once, for upon trial for a year, it was found not to answer, consequently was given up. In July he paid a Visit to Bedford, a Town he had not yet seen, meerly to satisfy himself as to what sort of place it was. He had formed an Idea very unfavourable to its Situation, Buildings, Soil, Roads &c &c. But he was agreeably disappointed in all these respects. The Buildings, are some of them, very handsome, substantially built, regularly laid out into rather wide streets. The River being Navigable, and fine Stone Bridge in the middle of the Town are quite ornamental. The *Swan* Inn at the foot of the Bridge is inviting and very commodious. The fine but old Church of St — and the free Grammer School near it, are well worth observation.[78] Near the Town a new prison is erected, and some additions are still making to it for the convenience and accommodations of its inmates. The Situation is low, but is surrounded with rich land, particularly fine meadows. The roads good, in short Bedford is well worth a place in the catalogue of our English County Towns.

In October Mastin engaged again to serve the church of Kelmarsh for the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Hanbury, which he did for eleven successive Sundays, together with Naseby and Haslebeech, the latter of which he had served from Midsummer. This duty was hard for a man of his years, and days growing short. Mr Hanbury came home for Christmass Day.

## *Beginning to feel his age*

This year Mr Mastin's health was very good, but in January 1820 he was attack[ed][79] by a bad fit of the Gout which continued to the beginning of April. He having the duty of two Churches upon his hands (viz Naseby and Haslebeech), he suffered such anxiety of mind as well as pain of body, that he sometimes almost despaired of getting over it. Indeed his Constitution never received before so violent a shock. His strength failed him much, and he considered it a prelude to something worse, a decay or breaking up of that robust constitution he had hitherto been blessed with. Old age (nearly 73) marched on by great strides and seemed to verify the Poet Gumley's observation,

---

[78] The dedication of this church is not given but was in all probability St Paul's as this is near the Free Grammar School.

[79] The actual word written is 'attack'.

> *"Time has powder'd my hair and bewrinkled my face and*
> *age marches on with exorbitant pace".*

Notwithstanding the apprehension of a sinking Constitution and decay of nature, his health took a very favourable and rather sudden change for the better, so much so that at midsummer he found himself perfectly recovered, every fear subsided, his spirits recruited, in short quite stout and well.

This astonishing and almost unlooked for reastablised system of bodily health and strength, encouraged him to take the Duty of Kelmarsh together with his other two Churches till Michaelmas, when he left Haslebeech, but continued Kelmarsh with Naseby till Christmass.

He now came to a resolution never to engage in the Duty of two Churches during the winter season. In November this year, Mr Mastin had the honour of an invitation by Isaac Lovel Esq$^{r}$, the Mayor of Leicester, to dine with him at his Feast in the Guild-Hall on the 16$^{th}$ of that month. He went, and was highly gratified with the entertainment, Company (Lord Rob$^{t}$ Manners and many of the first Gentlemen of the County being present), and every attendant of this splendid sumptuous and very expensive Banquet. Many Loyal toasts were drank and a band of Musick played many appropriate airs during the time of Dinner.[80]

This year Admiral Dobson, having purchased an Estate at Oxenden near Harbro', after making alterations and rebuilding part of the House &c &c, made it his family Residence, the admiral and Mr Mastin became intimately acquainted and paid friendly visits with their families occasionally. The Admiral (when Captain Dobson) for some time commanded *The Queen*, a ship of 96 Guns, when upon the west India Station. He was a most gentlemanly like man, anxiously desirous of improveing himself in the knowledge of Country Business. They were often together.

This year also a public work belonging to the Company of the Grand Union Canal was performing in Naseby Lordship, which afforded some amusement to Mr Mastin. A Head was raised very high with earth, with a puddle in the center of five or six feet wide, to stop the water of a reservoir, which when full would cover near an hundred Acres in the Lordship of Naseby and Cold Ashby. A walk now and then to this work was pleasant, and some instruction might be drawn from the curiosities found in the removal of the great quantity of earth, necessary for the raising of this Head. There were few fossils, except nodes of ironstone; they indeed appeared rich in Ore. In this work a man was killed by a sudden fall of earth, and another had some bones broken and otherwise badly bruised.

---

[80] Isaac Lovell was born in Welford which may explain his friendship with John Mastin. Lovell was Mayor of Leicester again in 1829, the year of Mastin's death.

## *The Inclosure of the Naseby Fields*

An act of Parliament was passed this Year (1820) for the Inclosure of Naseby Field, but nothing was done except a little surveying, the roads staked out and some labourers employed in getting Gravel &c. This so great an improvement, Mr Mastin had to regret that he was to have no share in it, not a single sixpence. He had only to expect some pleasing amusements, while the work was carrying on. In the summer of 1821 This work was forwarded by making roads, dividing the Property, and preparing for generally fenceing the whole field, which in the winter of 1821–2 was wonderfully carried on, the season being so open that the workmen was scarcely hindered a single day.

In the spring of 1822 it appeared as if nearly compleat, tho' upon close examination, still much was wanting to be done. But never surely, was any inclosure of such extent, carried on so expeditiously. Mr Mastin flattered himself with a high treat in seeing so pleasing an improvement going on, tho' of no benefit to himself, but in February, in the former year, 1821, he had a lingering kind of illness, not altogether the Gout, for no fit was formed, but as he thought, the wandering of it about him.

Recovering from this, he, in endeavouring to mount his horse, got a fall, by which his Collar Bone was broken, his left leg hurt, and he was otherwise much bruised. This happened on the 15th of August. Mr Orton, Surgeon of Welford, was sent for immediately to set the Bone, which he did, but Mr Mastin suffered greatly from the close pressure of the bandages necessary to be made use of. His arm was in a sling six weeks, the bone was long in knitting and it was altogether a tedious and troublesome business.

However he ventured again to serve the Church of Kelmarsh during the autumn till near Christmass, but he never got on horseback, but had built for him a small light gig like a Carriage, in which he rode very easy. Always taking his man with him.

Having no gout during the winter of 1822, he recruited in health and spirits, but found himself very inactive, soon tired with walking, and in fact growing the old man apace. However, to draw him out, and give him exercise, he took to rent, 20 acres, in two allotments, very near the Village, tho' at the opposite ends. This renewal of his favourite pursuit, tho' on a small scale, became to him pleasing and satisfactory. It was a convenience he looked up to, not so much for profit, the land being high rented: and the produce of it very low in price. He entered on this land at old Lady day 1822.

One part of it was of a very inferior quality, being low wet ground, grown over with Rushes, Hassocks, high Thistles and other trash; and at that time nearly covered with water, the season having been so exceedingly wet. This land without drainage was worth but little, he therefore set about it and laid it compleatly dry, depasturing it in the spring with hungry Beasts, which soon put a different face upon it, so much so, that there was not in one year a piece of Land so much improved in the Lordship. Mr Mastin laid 12£ out in this improvement. This, together with some impliments of husbandry, horsetackel, seed &c &c, he found it rather an expensive spring.

Escapeing the Gout, his health continued good, which gave courage to his proceedings, and he was able to visit and receive his friends with pleasure. Being at Bosworth on a visit to the Turvile Family, being hot weather, June 19th it was agreed to dine in a large Plantation near a purling stream, convenient both for water and shade. Every preparation was immediately made. The young men were so very active that all things nescessary were conveyed in the morning to the delightfull Bower. Time coming on, the junior part of the family, both Ladies and Gentlemen set out for the spot all proposing to take some part in the cookery and pastime of the day. Leaving Mr Turvile Sen$^{r}$ and Mr Mastin to follow at leasure. They did so and found a busy scene. Frying Pans, Girdirons, Stewpans &c all in duty, preparing Pancakes, Stakes and Mutton Chops &c with these, and some cold good things of various sorts, together with an elegant desert of Strawberries and other choice fruits was made a most excellent repast. A cold Cup of delicious liquor and loyal songs, closed the scene. All returned to the Mansion well pleased with the treat.

## *Travelling again*

In the beginning of August, Mr Mastin was taken very unwell. becoming very weak and feeble, which made him resolve to take a Tour he had before anticipated, in search of health, hoping fresh air, fresh people, and fresh scenes might have a good effect in restoring him to health; consequently he set out (taking his Niece with him) through the Counties of Buckingham, Bedford, Hertford, into Middlesex and to Winsor where they took a view of the interior of the Castle, St Georges Chapel and were shewed all the curiosities contained in both.

From thence to Maidenhead in Barkshire, Henly in Oxfordshire, and by Nettlebed to Oxford. After visiting some of the Colledges and other public places they went on to Witney and to Swinbrook, the residence of his Brother, the Rev$^{d}$ Thos Mastin, where they stayed four days, amusing themselves with agreeable walks in the neighbourhood, particularly in the Forest of Whichwood, where they went to gather Nuts and to see the Deer on the pleasant lawns around the Keepers Houses, rabbits in abundance.[81]

From this place they passed Burford and to Stow in Glocestershire, to Morton In Marsh, and through part of Warwickshire to Warwick. Taking a Look at the Castle &c, they proceeded on to Leamington (which was very full of company indeed) to Southam, Dunchurch and Chrick, to Naseby. This had the desired effect upon Mr Mastin's health as he grew better every day he travelled, and returned home quite well.

On the 9th of this month August, Mr Mastin lost his much esteemed Friend the Reverend James Wykes, Rector of Heslebeech. They had been long acquainted, and their regard for each other was quite reciprocal. His health had been declining for some time, and at last terminated in a Dropsy which took him off rather suddenly. He was a truly good natured Man, and wished well to all around him, never was heard to speak ill of any person, but was willing to serve all when in his power. He was buried in his own church at Heslebeech.

## *Vicar of Cold Ashby*

On the 14th day of December, Mr Mastin was presented to the Living of Cold Ashby by Thomas Reeve Thornton of Brockall Esq$^{r}$, for which he ever retained a grateful remembrance. He immediately applied to his good neighbours the Clergy around him, for signatures to his testimonials &c &c. Taking his Orders of Deacon and Priest with other necessary documents, he set out on the 18th to Peterborough, and on the nineteenth, received Institution from the Bishop to the Vicarage of Cold Ashby worth 240£ per annum. He met with a very kind reception, was twice asked to dine with the Bishop, and was truly sorry he could not do himself that honour, not being able to stay at Peterborough all night.[82]

After receiving the Archdeacons Fiat for Induction, he returned home by Northampton (having some particular business to transact there) on Saturday evening the 21st Instant. He was Inducted by the Rev$^{d}$ Mr Ferraby, Vicar of Welford cum Sibbertoft, on Thursday the 26th of Dec$^{r}$ 1822. Mr Mastin's health continuing good, he bore all this fatigue very well, altho the days were short and the weather cold. His Niece who accompanied him (well wrapped up) was gratified with the sight of one City and four other Market Towns of the County she had never before seen, viz. Peterborough, Oundle, Thrapstone, Kettering and Wellingboro. She was chearful and well pleased with the Journey, notwithstanding the rather gloomy time of the year.

---

[81] This is the last mention of Thomas Mastin in the autobiography. Records show that Thomas outlived his brother. He was buried at Idbury on November 29th 1837, aged 79.

[82] This was Herbert Marsh who was Bishop of Peterborough from 1819 to his death in 1839.

Mr Mastin took upon himself the Duty of Cold Ashby on the first day of January 1823, and read himself in on the fifth. He continued the duty of Ashby, together with Naseby, till the middle of June, not without great difficulty, some part of the time, oweing to a fit of the Gout which seized him about the middle of March, and continued till the beginning of May. During this fit, he was obliged to attend the Easter Quarter Sessions at Northampton to take the necessary oaths of office, after taking a living. Mr Mousley, Mr Mastin's Curate at Ashby, being Ordained by the Bishop of Peterborough upon Trinity Sunday, he released him from the Duty at Ashby, and likewise proposed taking the care of his Church at Naseby during his absence; as he had intended as soon as convenient to take a Tour in search of better health, having been unwell for the last three months. He proposed the sea coast, and looked up more to the bracing breeses of the sea than from either drinking the water or bathing.

According upon the sixteenth day of June, Mr Mastin (taking his Niece with him), set out for Boston and to Friestone Shore. They went to Stamford, where they slept the first night at the *George & Angel* Inn, a very good house, where they found excellent accomodations. The next morning they drove to Burleigh House from Stamford, about two miles, and were gratified with a view of the inside of that most princely Residence of the Marquiss of Exeter. They had likewise the curiosity to take a peep at the Grave where the remains of the heaviest human being in the world were deposited, viz the enormous Daniel Lambert, his weight being 52 stone 11 lb, 14 lb to the stone. He was buried in the new burial ground of St Martin's, Stamford Baron. A stone with a memorial is standing at the head, put down by his friends at Leicester, he being a native of that place.[83]

From Stamford, by the Deepings, they proceeded to Spalding so on to Boston, to the Sea Shore at Friestone. After staying some time at the *Anchor* Inn, which was but thin of company, oweing as was supposed, to the coldness of the weather, which was remarkable, considering the time of the year, they returned by Boston, Sleford, Ancaster, Grantham, where they stopped to view the Church, and look at the living sign.

---

[83] Daniel Lambert was born in Leicester in 1770 and died aged 39 at Stamford on the 21st of June 1809. As he was a teetotaller and not a great eater, his weight presumably was due to disease. At one time he exhibited himself as a national curiosity.

From Grantham they proceeded to Bodisford, Bingham in the Vale &c to Nottingham, and to Burton Joyce, where they stayed a week with the Martin Family, visiting a few friends in the neighbourhood, and enjoying the fine refreshing breeses from the River Trent.

From Burton they returned through Nottingham, Loughborough, calling at Cossington, where they stayed one night, to Leicester, to Mr Mastin's Brother's House at Countesthorpe. Here they stayed three days, after which they returned to Naseby.

During this Summer, Mr Mastin was amused and greatly delighted with the great improvements going on at Naseby by John Fitz-Gerald Esq$^{r}$, the village was so much altered by the repairs of Houses, and other buildings substantial and ornamental, mending the roads in the streets, paveing the footways &c, that people who had not seen the place for some time, confessed they hardly knew it.[84] Seven Bays of buildings were taken away from the north side of the Church-Yard, and the ground on which they stood added to it; fenced by a brick wall. The breadth of the ground added, together with what the wall standeth upon, is fifteen feet six inches; the length may be ascertained by measure from the east end to about four feet short of the Sycamore Tree westward. This circumstance Mr M. wished to be named as a memorandum how far the burial ground had been consecrated.

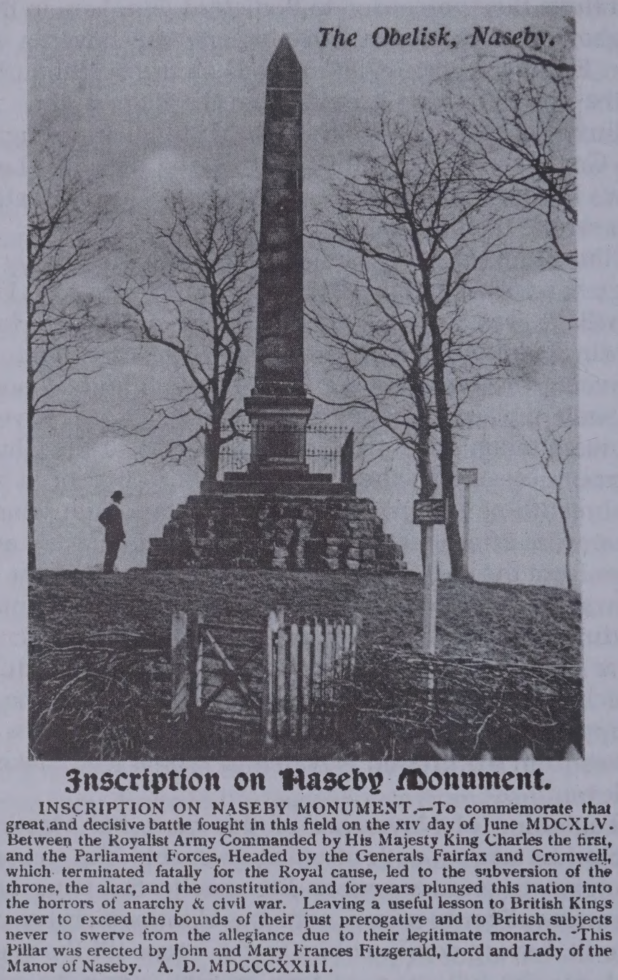
This year 1823 also, was built the Obelisk upon Mill Hill near the Town, which is reckoned a great ornament to the country around as it stands (supposed) upon the highest ground in England its height 48 feet 8 inches from the ground elevated at least 6 feet, make it 54 feet from the level.[85]

In the beginning of November of this year, Mr Mastin went to Northampton to take an oath of office, to enable him to reasume the authority again to grant marriage licences. In the latter end of this month he was suddenly seized with the Gout, which proved a long and severe fit, having confined him to the house till the beginning of April 1824, for the full space of four months, when he grew better. (Upon the first of Jan$^{ry}$ Mr Mastin relinquished all his Grazing Business finding, by experience, that it did him no good. He grew old, and tired of all Country Business). But notwithstanding this amendment, he continued very weak and feeble all the summer; slept badly and had very little appetite. Buxton was strongly recommended, but he found himself too weak to go so far from home. In this state he continued till the latter end of October; when a favourable turn took

---

[84] John Purcell Fitzgerald was a wealthy Lancashire landowner and coal-mine proprietor whose wife's inheritance made him the principal landowner and lord of the manor of Naseby. He carried out many improvements in the parish.

[85] This is the obelisk erected on the road to Clipston to commemorate the battle of Naseby.



**Inscription on Naseby Monument.**

INSCRIPTION ON NASEBY MONUMENT.—To commemorate that great and decisive battle fought in this field on the XIV day of June MDCXLV. Between the Royalist Army Commanded by His Majesty King Charles the first, and the Parliament Forces, Headed by the Generals Fairfax and Cromwell, which terminated fatally for the Royal cause, led to the subversion of the throne, the altar, and the constitution, and for years plunged this nation into the horrors of anarchy & civil war. Leaving a useful lesson to British Kings never to exceed the bounds of their just prerogative and to British subjects never to swerve from the allegiance due to their legitimate monarch. This Pillar was erected by John and Mary Frances Fitzgerald, Lord and Lady of the Manor of Naseby. A. D. MDCCCXXIII.

6. The monument to the Battle of Naseby, Clipston Road (*Northamptonshire Libraries*).

place as to his health, he gathered strength, eat and slept better, and so continued to the end of the year.

On November 5th died at Countesthorpe Mr Isaac Gumley, Mr Mastins very old friend and acquaintance for more than half a century. He was a pleasing Poet and eminent Mathematician aged 80 years. In 1797, countenanced by a numerous list of subscribers, he published a Volume of Poems entitled *Mental Recreations*. He had been a contributor to the Magazines, Diaries &c for more than half a century; his productions always had a good tendency; they were not inimical to religion or inconsistent to virtue.

## *Declining health*

Near the end of January this year (1825), Mr Mastin's old customer the Gout seized him. But this was not so long or severe a fit as he had aforetime experienced. He became better and was able to do the Duty in his own Church March 13th. He continued to grow better and was able to visit and receive a few friends. Charles Purcell Esq^r and John Fitzgerald Esq^r, were always happy to see him at the Wooleys, now called Naseby Park. He spent many pleasant days in the society of the different members of that family.

In May this year, a Circumstance took place at Naseby not very pleasing or agreeable to resident Clergymen in any Parish, (but most of them are obliged to submit to it). The foundation of a Wesleyan Methodist Chapell was laid and the place finised by subscriptions, donations &c&c.[86] Tho' this rather thined his Congregation, yet it gave Mr Mastin no uneasiness; as he was growing old, it was but of little consequence, and he was determined to be quite composed and think but little about it.

The Waters of Buxton were so strongly recommended as most proper of all for Mr Mastin, he was determined this season to try their effect, and accordingly (with his Niece) they set out for that place the beginning of August. They intended to have left home sooner, but a Mrs Baguley a relation from Leicestershire, came to pay them a visit at Naseby, wishing to stay some time for the benefit of that salubrious air, for which this place hath been long celebrious. However they set out in their Gig or two wheeled carriage, leaving Mrs B. at Naseby with Mrs Ringrose, Mr Mastin's daughter.

They travelled slow going to Countesthorpe the first day. Derby the next, *Newhaven Inn* the third day and to Buxton the next morning. They found the place quite crowded. They drove to the *George Hotel* and luckyly two persons had left that morning and they had two spare beds. Here they met with a numerous and very genteel company, from almost all parts of England, and some from Ireland (the Martins), an opulent family who seemed to spare no expense. Mr Martin had been voted perpetual Chairman for the time being, and a Mr Knight from Burton upon Trent Deputy. After staying some time and drank plentyfully of the water and occasionly Bathing, they left the place and came back to Derby. From whence they proceeded to Ashby-de-lazouch to see the new Baths at that place. The Bathing House is a fine building, and the water exceedingly salt, so much so, that it cannot well be taken without a mixture of fresh Water. This place, for want of accommodations for visitors, is not of much note at present, but capable of very great improvements.[87]

---

[86] Perhaps the word 'finised' should have read finished, but possible was a mis-writing of 'financed'.

After staying and looking round the Town &c &c, they set out for Leicester where they dined, and arrived at Countesthorpe in the evening. In a day or two afterwards they returned to Naseby.

After the return of Mr Mastin from Buxton, he was seized by a rather violent Diarrahoea, which weakened him very much, but he happily recovered, when the complaint increased, and grew so fatal in the Parish as to carry off eight persons in a short time. Three Men and their Wives, one other elderly Woman and a child: The old Schoolmaster Mr Birchall and his old woman (as he used to call her) fell victims to the disease.

## *Bad health again*

This year ended with settleing domestick business and seeing a few friends. Mr Mastin never but once left home. Old age began to press hard, and he was afraid of the next winter 1826, but to his great surprise, and more to his comfort, he had no Gout, not the slightest fit and, by management and care, passed the three first months of the year comfortably, but in April he took a very bad cold, which brought on so violent a cough, that he was rendered very low and weak, but was better when this account was written. About midsummer in this year, Mr Mastin's sight failed him so much that he was obliged to give up all thoughts of doing any more Duty in the Church, and engaged an assistant as Curate, but on the Third of July the Church began to undergo a complete (but serious and Heavy) repair. It was in part pulled down, rebuilt & new Pewed, in consequence of which no duty was done till the beginning of the ensuing Year.

At the latter end of the summer, his health became very seriously impared by old age, and he became very weak and feeble, which continued till November, when he grew worse and was confined to the House for six weeks, and he continued very badly till Christmas, but at the beginning of the following year 1827, he began to grow a little better.

At the St Michel of 1826, Mr Nethercoats family left Haselbeach; during the Spring and Summer of 1827 Mr Mastin was in a very weak and feeble state, and principally confined to the house. He completed his 80th year on 30 Day of Sep$^{t}$. Since that time to the present

---

[87] Near the town are two springs, one a noted mineral, and the other a salt water spring; there are likewise some new baths erected lately for the use of company resorting to Ashby for the purpose of taking the waters. *Pigot's Leicestershire Directory*, 1822–3.

Midsummer 1828, he has been in a very weak and Inferm state still growing worse and unable to take any kind of Exercise.

********* *The hand writing changes here* *********

To the end of the year. But on the ninth of Jan$^{y}$ 1829 felt himself rather worse than usual, when Physicians were consulted, who pronounced him having water at his Chest which he had not the least Idea, but said, 'then I know my life is very uncertain', which was the Case, for he departed this life on Thursday the fifteenth at half past five in the Evening, whilst taking his tea, without a groan, in the arms of Mrs Ringrose, his Youngest Daughter, with a lively hope of a Joyfull Resurrection through the merits of our ever Blessed Redeemer.

P.S. He was a distinguished Agriculturist and wrote several ingenious Tracts on that subject.

Mrs Mastin, wife of the Rev$^{d}$ John Mastin died Sep$^{t}$ 9th 1811 in the 56th year of her age. Also the Rev$^{d}$ John Mastin died Jan$^{y}$ 15th 1829 in the 82nd year of his age at the Vicarage House of Naseby in the County of Northampton.

The above was written on Jan$^{y}$ 27 1830 by Mrs F Ringrose their youngest daughter.

THE

# HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES

OF

# NASEBY,

IN THE

COUNTY OF NORTHAMPTON.

BY THE REV. JOHN MASTIN,

VICAR OF NASEBY.

NIHIL EST APTIUS AD DELECTATIONEM LECTORIS QUAM
TEMPORUM VARIETATES FORTUNÆQUE VICISSITUDINES.[88]
CIC. EPIST. AD FAM.

CAMBRIDGE:

PRINTED BY FRANCIS HODSON, FOR THE AUTHOR.

M.DCC.XCII.

---

[88] Nothing is more suited to the pleasure of the reader than the changes of the times and the vicissitudes of fortune.

TO

GEORGE ASHBY, *ESQ*.

THE

FOLLOWING SHEETS ARE INSCRIBED,

AS A SMALL TESTIMONY

OF THE

AUTHOR'S GRATITUDE

FOR THE MANY FAVOURS CONFERRED
UPON HIM

BY HIS

WORTHY PATRON AND BENEFACTOR.

# PREFACE

THE following local description is the production of a few hours amusement, abstracted from the duties of my profession; and it may be found useful in some respects as it may tend to elucidate particular circumstances which either have not been known, or not well remembered.

NASEBY, on several accounts, is very conspicuous in history, and its natural productions are various and pleasing. It affords to a contemplative mind, recreations substantial and instructive, and acts its part in the demonstration of a God. In botany it excells: producing a plant, not to be found in any other part of this island. Its fossils, springs, peat-earth, &c. are of no small note, having attracted the attention of a very eminent writer.[89] I have endeavoured, as much as possible, to collect, and bring into one point of view, the various occurrences of nature and incident, and its revolutions in history, both ecclesiastical and civil; and to relate them in the most plain and simple manner.

SIDNEY says, "Nothing is worth a wise man's study, except religion and politicks;" but surely, it is presumed, that local publications have, at least, a local advantage, as the means of information within a given limit, is preferable to works of much greater merit, from a distant quarter.

Besides, topographical researches are now the spirit of the times, men of the first erudition not thinking them beneath their attention. To Mr. NICHOLS, who is publishing his history of Leicestershire, I am indebted for some useful hints; and am greatly obliged to several gentlemen in this neighbourhood for the encouragement they have given me, by liberally offering me the use of their libraries. The searching into the antiquities and historical records of my place of residence, was, at first, intended only to gratify my own curiosity, but upon investigating some circumstances that afforded me more information than was expected, I presume to submit the following sheets with all their imperfections about them to the candor of my numerous and most respectable Subscribers.

---

[89] Rev. Mr. Morton. [Mastin is surely referring to the Rev. John Morton, M.A., who was Rector of Oxendon and a Fellow of the Royal Society. He was the author of *The Natural History of Northamptonshire* published in 1712. Eds.]

# LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.[90]

## A

THE Honourable Mrs. Hervey Aston
Sir Thomas Apreece, Baronet
Lady Apreece
Shuckbrugh Ashby Apreece, Esq.
Mrs. Ashby, Shrewsbury
Henry Hervey Aston, Esq.
John Ash, Brompton, M.D.
Mrs. Astley, Duckenfield Lodge, Lan.
Thomas Alston of Odell Castle, Beds, Esq.
Mrs. Alston
Lee Antonie of Culworth House, Beds, Esq.
Robert Andrew of Harlstone Park, Esq.
Robert Andrew jun. Eman. Coll. Cambridge, Esq.
The late Shuckbrugh Ashby, Esq. F.R.S. – 2 copies
Mrs. Ashby – 2 copies
G. Ashby, Esq. a Verderer of Rockingham Forest – 4 copies.
Mrs. Ashby – 4 copies
Charles Bowyer Adderley of Hams Hall, Warw. Esq.
Humphry Arden of Sutton Coldfield, Esq.
Mrs. Arden
Rev. George Anguish, Prebendary of Norwich
Rev. George Ashby, B.D. F.S.A. Rector of Barrow, Suffolk – 2 copies
Rev. Samuel Ayscough, F.S.A. British Museum
Rev. Mr. Attcherley, Shrewsbury
Rev. Mr. Ashpinshaw, Nottingham
Mrs. Alcock, Tunbridge Wells
Mrs. Alicock, Loddington
Mrs. Arden, Northampton
Mr. Adcock, Welford

## B

The Right Honourable Lord Edward Bentinck, M.P.
The Right Honourable Lady Edward Bentinck

---

[90] The following paragraph was added to the second edition.
It might appear unnecessary in a Second Edition, to republish the List of Subscribers obtained at the first publication of the work; but as the Author still wishes to cherish those feelings of gratitude, which were excited by the distinguished patronage he obtained on that occasion, he hopes their present appearance will not be construed into motives of ostentation or display.

The Right Honourable Viscountess Beauchamp
The Right Honourable Lord Berwick – 4 copies
Sir Patrick Blake, Baronet
Lady Blake
Honourable Edward Bouverie, M.P. and a Verderer of
  Whittlebury Forest
Honourable Mrs. Bouverie
Edward Bouverie, Esq.
Mrs. Bouverie, De la Pra
Mrs. Beadon, Gloucester Palace
Charles Blundenn of Ince, Lan. Esq. [more correctly Blundell, Eds]
G. Bridges Brudenell of Ayston, Rutland, Esq. – 4 copies
William Buller, Esq.
Mrs. Buller, Maidwell Hall
Richard Booth, of Glendon House, Esq.
Mrs. Bateman, Guilsborough
John Suffield Brown of Leesthorpe, Leic. Esq.
Captain Suffield Brown
Robert Willis Blencowe of Stretton Hall, Leic. Esq,
Joseph Blakeway of Lythwood, Salop, Esq.
Samuel Blencowe of Marston, Esq.
R. Betton of Berwick, Salop, Esq.
Henry Boulton, Esq. Charlotte-street, Rathbone-place, London
Mrs. Boulton
Samuel Barker jun. of Whitwell, Rut. Esq.
Thomas Beet of Little Houghton, Esq.
Thomas Burrows of Derby, Esq.
Miss Bishop, Brompton
Rev. George Boulton, Rector of Oxendon
Rev. Richard Bloxham, Rugby
Rev. Mr. Broom, Stone, Worcestershire
Rev. John Bather, Bank, Salop.
Rev. Samuel Barwick, Rector of Burton Latimer
Rev. William Benson, Vicar of Ashby Ledgers
Rev. William Bidwell, Rector of Grafton Underwood
Rev. John Bullivant, Rector of Sidbrook, Linc.
Rev. Mr. Bourn, Vicar of Dronfield, Derbysh.
Rev. Thomas Beaumont, Rector of Costock, Nottsh.
Mr. Burford of Harborough, Attorney at Law
Rev. James Bruce, Eman. Coll. Cambridge
Mr. T. Butler, Sutton Coldfield, Warw.
Mr. Bishop, Shrewsbury
Mr. Bowyer, ditto
Mr. Beech, Loudwater, Herts
Mr. Barrett, Northampton

Mr. Burnham, bookseller, ditto – 2 copies
Mr. S. Brown, ditto
Mr. Balaam jun. ditto
Mr. Edward Blower, Leicester
Mr. Burbage, Welford
Mr. Benjamin Bennett, ditto,
Mr. Bilson, ditto
Mr. Biggs, Husbands Bosworth, Leic.
Mr. Bates, Harborough
Mr. Bradley, Lindridge House
Bury St. Edmund's Library
Mr. Billing, Welford
Messrs. Bosworth and Inkersole, bankers, in Harborough
Mr. Brewin, London
Mr. Blaby, Floore.

## C

The Right Honourable the Earl of Clarendon
The Right Honourable Lord John Cavendish – 2 copies
The Right Honourable Thomas Conolly – 4 copies
The Right Honourable Lady Louisa Conolly, Boughton House – 4 copies
The Right Honourable Lord Viscount Cullen
The Right Honourable Lady Viscountess Cullen
The Right Honourable Lord Compton, M.P.
The Honourable J. T. Capel, Cashiobury
Lady Chester
Lady Dowager Cave
The late Sir Thomas Cave, Baronet, M.P.
Lady Lucy Cave
Miss Cave
Rev. Sir Charles Cave, Baronet – 4 copies
Sir John Hynde Cotton, Baronet
Captain Charles Cotton, Royal Navy
Rev. Alexander Cotton, Eman. Coll. Cambridge
Sir Thomas Gery Cullum, Baronet, Bury St. Edmund's
John Crewe, Esq. M.P.
Mrs. Crewe
Doctor Curry, Physician to the Northampton Infirmary
Mrs. Cholmley, Langton, Yorkshire
William Childe, of Kinlet, Shropshire, Esq.
Charles Crowle, Esq. Half-moon-street
Henry Cavendish, of Market-street, Herts, Esq.
John Clarke, of Welton-Place, Esq. a Verderer of Salcey Forest

Wm. Cerjat, of Nettleworth, Nottinghamshire, Esq.
Robert Corbett, of Longner Park, Salop, Esq.
Andrew Corbett, of High Hatton, Salop, Esq.
Major Cheselden
Joseph Cradock, of Gumley Hall, Leicest. Esq.
Mrs. Cradock
Francis Chaplin, of Nettleworth, Nottinghamsh. Esq.
George Canning, Esq.
Richard Cumberland, Esq.
Mrs. Cumberland
Richard Cumberland, jun. Esq. Hampton Court Palace
Mrs. Cumberland
Captain Charles Cumberland
Lieutenant William Cumberland, Royal Navy
Richard Clay, Esq. London – 4 copies
Richard Clay jun. Esq. – 4 copies
Joseph Clark, Esq. Northampton
William Corrie, Esq.
Rev. Nathaniel Cotton, Rector of Thornby
Rev. James Cooper, Rector of Thorney, Hants
Rev. William Crowe, Oxford
Rev. Mr. Collier
Rev. Mr. Chapel, Leicester
Rev. S. M'Clellen, Chapel Brampton
Clipstone Book Society
Mr. Tresham Chapman, Northampton
Mr. John Chapman, Wold
Mr. George Cowdell, Naseby
Mr. Robert Cave, Thornby
Mr. Clark, Shrewsbury
Mr. Cox, Northampton
Mr. Dennis Clark, Foxton, Leic.
Mr. Cook, Hilmorton, Warw.
Mr. Cooke, Clipstone

## D

The Honourable Lady Charlotte Denys – 2 copies
The Right Honourable Lord Dormer
The Right Honourable Lady Dormer
The Honourable Charles Dormer, Grove Park, Warw.
The Honourable Stanhope Dormer
The Right Rev. Doctor Thomas Percy, Lord Bishop of Dromore, in Ireland

Sir Willian Dolben, Baronet, M.P. and a Verderer of Rockingham Forest – 2 copies
Lady Dolben
Miss Dolben
John English Dolben, Esq. – 2 copies
Mrs. Dolben, Finedon
Francis Dickins, Esq. M.P.
Capt. Dorrien, Royal Regt. Horse Guards, Blue
Edward Disbrowe, Esq. Walton on Trent, Staff.
Charles Vere Dashwood, of Stanford Hall, Esq. Nott.
Mrs. Dashwood
Samuel Dashwood, Esq.
C. A. Dashwood, Esq.
Peter Denys, Esq. – 2 copies
Charles Dilke, Esq.
Miss Dawson
William Dilke, Esq.
Robert Lee Doughty, of Hanworth Hall, Norfolk, Esq.
Mrs. Doughty
Rev. John Deacon, Fellow of Lin. Coll. Oxon.
Mr. Dickson, British Museum
Mr. John Dodwell, Cound, Salop
Mr. T. Dodson, Ditto
Mr. Dexter, Bowden Mag. Leic.
Mr. Dixon, East Redford, Nott.
Mr. Deck, bookseller, Bury St. Edmund's

## E

The Right Honourable the Earl of Exeter
The Right Honourable the Countess of Essex
Lady Jane Edwards, } Ketton, Rutland
Miss Edwards, } Ketton, Rutland
Miss Sophia Edwards, } Ketton, Rutland
Sir Henry Etherington, Baronet
Lady Etherington
Gerard Noel Edwards Esq. M.P.
John Eyston, of Welford, Esq.
Mr. Richard Etches, Northampton
Mr. Elton, Master of the Free-school, Polesworth, War.

## F

The Right Honourable Earl Fitzwilliam – 4 copies
The Honourable George Fermor – 2 copies

Sir Henry Fetherstonhaugh, Baronet
Thomas Fetherstonhaugh, Esq.
George Forester, of Dothill, Salop, Esq.
Cecil Forester, Esq. M.P.
F. Foljambe, Esq.
James Fremeaux, Esq.
J. Fellows, Esq. Nottingham
William Fellows of Exton, Esq.
Charles Fox, of Chalcombe, Esq.
William Fisher, Esq. banker in Cambridge
Rev. Wm. Foster, Rector of Ayston, Rutland
Rev. Richard Farrer, Rector of Ashley
Rev. Charles Favell, Rector of Brighton, Hunts.
Mr. Frale, Rickmersworth, Herts
Mr. Flint, Branstone, Leic.
Mr. Flower, Castle Mills
Mr. Frisby, Naseby
Mr. Joseph Freeman, Cambridge

## G

His Grace the Duke of Grafton
The Right Honourable the Earl of Gainsborough
The Right Rev. Doctor Richard Beadon, Lord Bishop of Gloucester
Honourable Sir Robert Gunning Baronet, and Knight of the Bath
Colonel Gould of Mansfield Woodhouse, a Verderer of Sherwood Forest
Honourable Mrs Gould
George William Gunning, Esq.
Honourable Sir William Gordon, Knight of the Bath
Lady Gordon, Garendon-Park, Leicestersh.
Thomas Gould of Woodhouse, Nottinghamsh, Esq.
John Grosvenor, Esq.
Charles Grevile, Esq.
Rev. Doctor John Gordon, Chancellor of Lincoln
Rev. John Gooch, D.D. Prebendary of Ely
Miss Gooch, Ditton, Cambridgeshire
Richard Geast of Blythe Hall, Warw. Esq.
John Gough of Perry Hall, Warw. Esq.
Richard Gardner, Esq. Barister at Law
William Gery of Bushmead Priory, Beds, Esq.
Rev. Doctor Gill, Rector of Farndon – 2 copies
Mrs. Green, Northampton
Rev. Edward Griffin, Rector of Dingley
Rev. George Gordon, Rector of Gumley

Rev. Mr. Gould, Fornham, Suffolk
Rev. Mr. Gill, Exton
Mr. Gardner, Shrewsbury
Mr. Gumley, Ansty, Leicestersh.
Mr. William Goodman, Gumley, Leicestersh.
Mr. Gates, Northampton
Mr. Gower, Kidderminster

## H

The Right Hon. Countess Dowager of Harborough
The Right Hon. the Earl of Harborough – 4 copies
The Right Hon. Mr. Secretary Hobart, Dublin Castle
George Vere Hobart, Esq.
Hon. William Hanger
Sir Charles Grave Hudson, Baronet
Lady Hudson
Miss Hudson
Charles Hudson, Esq. Wanlip Hall, Leicestersh.
Rev. John Hill, L.L. D.
John Peach Hungerford, Esq. – 2 copies
Wm. Hanbury, Esq. a Verderer of Salcey Forest – 2 copies
Mrs. Hanbury
And. Hackett of Muxhul Park, Warw. Esq. – 2 copies
Mrs. Hackett
Miss Hackett
Urban Hall of Park Hall, Nottinghamsh. Esq.
J. B. Hollings, Esq. Shrewsbury
Robert Holford, Esq. Barrister-at-law, Lincoln's-Inn
Rowland Hunt of Boreatton, Salop, Esq.
Edward Harries of Cructon, Salop, Esq.
Thomas Harries of Meole, Salop, Esq.
William Herrick of Beau Manor, Leicestersh. Esq.
Edm. Cradock Hartopp, Four Oaks Park, Warw. Esq.
Robert Holden of Darley, Derbysh. Esq. – 2 copies
Captain Hull, Royal Regiment of Horse Guards, Blue
Mrs. Heigham, Bury St Edmunds
Mrs Halsey, ditto.
James Hodson, M.D. Hatton Garden, London
Rev. George Haggitt, Rector of Rushton
Rev. Hamlin Harris, Rector of Campden and Whitwell
Rev. Philip Hacket, Rector of South Croxstone
Rev. Jervis Holmes, Gawdy Hall, Norfolk
Rev. James Hicks, Wilbraham, Cambridgesh.
Rev. Henry Harrison, Rector of Bugbrook

Rev. Mr. Hughes, Welford
Rev. Mr. Hurst
Rev. Samuel Humfrays, B.D. Daventry
Rev. Stephen Hartley, North Kilworth
Rev. William Hopkins, Fits, Salop
Miss Bentley Hughes
Mrs. Hodges, Shrewsbury
Mr. S. Hart, ditto
Mr. R. Harries, ditto
Mr. Hall, Risely, Derbyshire
Mr. George Herbert, Naseby
Mr. Hodson, printer, Cambridge
Mrs. Heygate, H.Bosworth, Leicestersh.
Mr. Harrod, bookseller, Market Harborough
Mr. Hall, London
Mr. Holmes, Paper Merchant, London
Mr. Herrick, Lubsthorpe, Leicestersh.
Mr. Herrick jun. ditto
Mr. John Herrick, Leicester
Mr. Hill, Harborough
Mr. Hoball, Branstone
Mr. Samuel Herbert, Welford
Mr. George Henton, Thorpe Satchville, Leicestersh.
Mr. Haines, Long Buckby
Mr. Hack, Whitsendine, Rutlandsh.
Mr. Henson, Naseby
Mr. Hopkins, Northampton

## I

Sir Justinian Isham, Baronet
Lady Isham
Rev. Eusebius Isham, Rector of Lamport
Rev. Joseph Jowett, L.L. D. Professor of Civil Law in the University of Cambridge
Joseph Jekyll, Esq. M.P. Barrister at Law
Joseph Jekyll, of Spitsbury, Dorsetshire, Esq.
Houghton James, Esq. Grosvenor Place
Samuel Isted, of Ecton, Esq. – 4 copies
George Isted, Esq. Barrister at Law – 2 copies
Mrs. Isted, Brock-street, Bath
Mrs. Mary Isted, Ditto
Sam. Jenkin, of Mansfield, Nottinghamshire, Esq.
Thomas Clarke Jervoise, Esq. Hanover-square
Rev. Edward Jones, Rector of Loddington

Rev. John Jaques, Rector of Packington parva, Warw.
Rev. Mr. Johnson, Shrewsbury
Rev. Palmer Johnson
Rev. Thomas Jones, Creaton
Mrs. Johnson, Northampton
Mr. Johnson, Cund, Salop
Mrs. Jenkins, Bicton, Salop
Mrs. Jenks
Mr. Jellico, Benthall, Salop

## K

John Kynaston, Esq. M.P. Hardwick, Salop
Valentine Knightley, of Fawsley Park, Esq.
Thomas Kinnersley, of Leighton, Salop, Esq.
Anthony Kinnersley, of Shrewsbury, Esq.
Rev. Thomas Kipling, D.D. Cambridge – 2 copies
Rev. John Knightley, Rector of Byfield
Mrs. Charles Knightley, Preston Capes
Rev. Richard King, Worthen, Salop
Mrs. King, Ditto
Mrs. Kerr, Northampton
Mr. Kilsby, West Haddon
Mr. Daniel Kingstone, Brickhill magna, Bucks
Mr. Kendall, Melton Mowbray
Mr. King, South Kilworth, Leicestershire

## L

The Right Reverend Doctor George Prettyman, Lord Bishop of Lincoln
The Hon. P. Lamb
Sir James Langham, Baronet
Lady Langham
William Langham, Esq.
W. H. Lambton, Esq. M.P.
Mrs. Rachel Lloyd, Kensington Palace
Benjamin Langlois, Esq. – 4 copies
Robert Lee, Esq.
William Lockwood, Esq.
Thomas Lombe, Esq. Cambridge
Wm. Lucas, of Holowell, Esq.
Mrs. Lucas
Mrs. La Borde, of Thoresby, Nottinghamshire

Edward Litchfield, Esq. Northampton
Rev. Robert Lucas, Rector of Ripple, Worcest.
Rev. Francis Leighton, Shrewsbury
Mrs. F. Leigton
Mrs. Latham, Eltham, Kent
Rev. E. Leighton, Pontsbury
Mrs. E. Leighton
Rev. John Lockwood
Rev. John Robert Lloyd, Aston
Rev. Wm. Southworth Lee, Rector of Burton, Overy
Rev. Thomas Lloyd, Shrewsbury
Mr. Lucas, wine-merchant, County Bank, Northamp.
Mr. Lovell, Haselbeech
Mr. Thomas Lloyd, Shrewsbury

## M

The Right Honourable Lord Viscount Maynard
The Right Honourable Lord Viscount Melbourne
The Right Honourable Lady Viscountess Melbourne
The Honourable Charles Monson, Albermarle-street
Sir John Mordaunt, Bart. Groom of the King's Bedchamber
Lady Mordaunt
Sir Horace Mann, Baronet
James Mann, Esq. Cottismore, Rutland.
Honourable Mrs. H. Meynell
Hugo Meynell, Esq.
Hugo Meynell jun. Esq.
Charles Meynell, Esq.
John Musters, Esq. of Colwick Hall, Nottinghamsh.
Mrs. Musters
Mrs. Marriott, Bath
Thomas Maynard, of Hoxne Hall, Suffolk, Esq.
Mrs. Maynard
Thomas Cecil Maunsell, Esq.
Charles Morris, of Loddington, Leicest. Esq.
Campbell Morris, Esq. Ditto
Richard Morhall, of Shrewsbury, Esq. – 2 copies
Wm. Marwood, of Busby Hall, Yorkshire, Esq.
Mrs. Marwood
John Maddock, of Green Fields, Salop, Esq.
Mrs. Maddock
John Mortlock, Esq. banker, in Cambridge
Edward Muxloe, of Pickwell, Leicest. Esq.

Rev. John Mainwaring, B.D. Marg. Prof. Div. in the University of Cambridge
Mrs. Mainwaring, Cambridge
Rev. George Metcalfe, Prebendary of Chichester
Mrs. Metcalfe, North Allerton, Yorkshire
Miss Metcalfe
Rev. Francis Metcalfe, M.A. Rector of Kirkbridge, Cumberland
Rev. Mr. Mills, Bury, Suffolk
Rev. Thomas Wilson Morley
Mrs. Morley, Leyburn, Yorkshire
Mrs. Middleton
Rev. Nathaniel Mapleloft, Jesus Coll. Cambridge
Harold Mapletoft, Esq.
Rev. John Madocks, Finedon
Rev. Mr. Moseley, Drinkestone, Suffolk
Rev. Wm. Marshall, Vicar of Bricksworth
Rev. George Mason, Rector of Leir, Leicest.
Rev. Thomas Mastin, Sibbertoft
Mrs. S. Malkin
Mr. Alderman Mansfield, banker in Leicester
Mr. Maltyward, Buxhall, Suffolk
Mr. William Mastin, Countesthorpe
Mr. Miles Mastin, Ditto
Mr. Mills, Surgeon, Northampton
Mr. William Marshall jun. Northampton
Mr. Benjamin Mills, Ditto
Mr. Manning, Long Buckby

## N

Lady Elizabeth Noel, Exton, Rutlandshire
Lady Mary Noel, Ditto
Cosmas Nevill of Nevill Holt Hall, Leicest. Esq.
Mrs. Nevill
Charles Newman, of Preston Deanery, Esq.
John Noone, Esq. Burton on the Wolds, Leicest.
Mrs. Newton
Mr. Alderman Newcome, Northampton
Lieutenant George Norton, Royal Navy
Mrs. Needham
Mr. Thomas Nethercoat, of Thedingworth, Leicest.
Mr. Roger Nethercoat, Clipstone
Mr. John Nethercoat, Thornby
Mr. Newman, Northampton

## O

Henry Otway, Esq.
Mrs. Otway
Richard Orlebar, of Hinwick House, Beds. Esq.
Mrs. M. Orlebar, Ecton
Rev. Hugh Owen, Shrewsbury
Mr. Orton, Surgeon in Welford
Mr. Joseph Oughton, Summer Hill, near Birmingham, Warwickshire
Mrs. Ockley, Dronfield, Derbyshire

## P

His Grace the Duke of Portland
Her Grace the Duchess of Portland – 4 copies
The Right Honourable the Earl of Pomfret – 4 copies
The Right Rev. Doctor John Hinchliffe, Lord Bishop of Peterborough – 4 copies
The Right Hon. Lord Paget, Beau Desert, Staffordsh.
Lady Peyton
Honourable William W. Pole, M.P.
Sir John Palmer, Baronet
Sir Isaac Pocock, Knight
Lady Pocock
Thomas Powys, Esq. M.P.
Mrs. Powys
William Pochin, Esq. M.P.
Mrs. M. Pochin
Colonel Pochin } Bourn, Lincolnshire
Mrs. Pochin }
Cha. Jam. Packe of Prestwould Hall, Leicestersh. Esq.
Mrs. Packe
Miss Packe
Colonel Packe
Miss F. Packe
John Pigott of Wollerton, Salop, Esq.
Mrs. Pigott, Underdale, Salop.
Fleetwood Parkhurst of Ripple, Worcestersh. Esq.
Nathaniel Pearce of Chapel Brampton, Esq.
William Prissick, Esq. Shrewsbury
Thomas Pares of Hopwell Hall, Derbysh. Esq.
Miss Pares
Thomas Pares jun. Esq. Leicester
John Pares of Grooby Pool, Esq.
Mrs. Pares

Peter Payne of Tempsford, Esq.
Reni Payne, Esq. banker in London
John Payne of Welford, Esq.
Edward Palmer, Esq. Birmingham
Rev. Littleton Powys, Rector of Titchmarsh
Mrs. Powys
Rev. William Pares, Rector of Narborough
Mrs. Pares
Rev. Rich. Pearce, Rector of H. Bosworth – 2 copies
Rev. Mr. Plumptre, Prebendary of Worcester
Rev. Thomas Parry, Ness, Salop.
Rev. John Pigot, Leicester
Rev. Thomas Potts, H. Bosworth, Leicestersh.
Mr. Peacock, Holborn Hill, London
Mr. Pippin, Clipstone
Mr. Postlewaite, Fleckney, Leicestersh.
Mr. Parry, Market Harborough

## R

Her Grace the Duchess of Rutland
The Honourable Lady Ramsden
Sir George Robinson, Baronet
Lady Hewet Robinson
Thomas Rokeby, Esq.
Mrs. Rokeby
Hayman Rooke of Woodhouse, Nottingsh. Esq.
Richard Reynolds of Paxton House, Huntingdonshire, Esq. – 2 copies
Mrs. Reynolds – 2 copies
Nicolls Raynsford, Esq. a Verderer of Rockingham Forest
Mrs. Raynsford
Charles Edward Reppington, Esq.
Thomas Robinson, Esq. Kensington
Mrs. Robinson
William Dickinson Rastal, Esq. Muskham Grange, Nottinghamshire
James Weldren Roberts of Thornby, Esq.
Edward Ravenscroft, Esq. London
Major Reynolds
Mrs. Reynolds, St. Neots
Messrs. Routs, Bankers, Stowmarket, Suffolk
Rev. Peter Ravencroft, Westbury, Salop
Rev. Langham Rokeby, Rector of Arthingworth
Rev. Anthony Reynolds, Prebendary of Lincoln, and Rector of Walgrave

Mrs Reynolds
Rev. Thomas Reynolds, Rector of Bowden Parva
Rev. William Rose, Rector of Whilton
Rev. Joseph Jekyll Rye, Rector of Dallington
Mr. Russelll, Attorney, Northampton
Mr. Thomas Augustus Ridlington, Northampton
Mr. John Robinson, Long Buckby
Miss Rickards
Mrs. Ryland, Sutton Coldfield, Warw.
Mr. W. B. Russel, Litchborough, Northamptonshire

## S

The most Noble the Marquis of Salisbury
The most Noble the Marchioness of Salisbury
The Right Hon. the Earl of Scarborough – 4 copies
The Right Hon. the Earl of Sussex
The Right Hon. the Countess of Sussex
The Right Hon. the Countess Dowager of Spencer – 2 copies
The Right Hon. Earl Spencer – 4 copies
The Right Hon. the Countess Spencer – 2 copies
The Right Hon. the Earl of Stair
The Right Hon. Lord Sondes, Rockingham Castle
The Right Hon. Lord Scarsdale
The Right Hon. Lady Scarsdale
The Hon. Richard Lumley Savile
The Hon. Mrs Lumley Savile
Sir George Shuckburgh, Baronet, M.P.
Sir William Skeffington, Baronet, Skeffington, Leicestershire
Lady Skeffington
The Reverend John Barlow Seale, D.D. F.R.S. and Fellow of Christ College, Cambridge
Thomas Stanley, Esq. M.P. – 2 copies
John Symonds, L.L. D. Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge, and Recorder of Bury St. Edmund's – 4 copies
John Sullivan, Esq. M.P. Arlington-street
Leonard Smelt, Esq.
Rev. Doctor Bennet Storer, Prebendary of Canterbury
Rev. John Sparke, L.L. D. Rector of Irchester
Henry Sawbridge, Esq. East Haddon
William Sawbridge, Esq. Weston, Suffolk
Ashton Smith of Tedworth, Hants, Esq. – 4 copies
Charles Boothby Scrymsher, Esq.

James Scawen, Esq. – 2 copies
Cha. Loraine Smith, Esq. Enderby Hall, Leicestersh.
Samuel Steward, Esq. Stone, Worcestersh.
Henry Pointer Standly of Paxton Place, Hunts, Esq.
Joseph Sturgess of Sibbertoft, Esq.
Mrs. Sturgess
William Smith, Esq. Bury St Edmund's
Mrs. Smith
Wm. Augustus Skynner of Winkfield Plain, Berks, Esq.
Tho. Samwell Watson Samwell of Upton Hall, Esq.
William Smith of Shrewsbury, Esq.
Robert Sparrow of Worlingham Hall, Suffolk, Esq.
Christopher Smyth, Esq. Northampton
Mr. Christ. Smyth, Christ Church College, Oxford
John Spink, Esq. Banker, in Bury St. Edmund's
Captain Thomas Symonds, Royal Navy
Miss Sykes – 2 copies
Miss Scawen, Betchworth, Surrey
Edward Sadler of Castle Bromwich, Esq.
Rev. Philip Story, Rector of Walton, Leicestersh.
Rev. Henry Sawbridge, Rector of Wickham, Berks
Rev. John Sawbridge
Rev. Joshua Stephenson, Rector of Barton
Rev. John Sanford, Rector of Cottesbrook
Rev. William Satterthwaite
Rev. Matthias Slye, Rector of Carlton
Rev. Berne Sparrow, Beccles, Suffolk
Rev. Edward Stokes, Rector of Blaby, Leicestersh.
Rev. Robert Smith, Vicar of Stanford
Rev. Wm. Stockdale, Fellow of Jes. Coll. Cambridge
Rev. Wm. Stanton, Rector of Moulton
Miss Symonds, Bury St. Edmund's
Miss Sandys, Westbury, Salop.
Miss Snelson, H. Bosworth, Leicestersh.
Mr. Snelson, Ditto
Mr. Sprigg, Attorney at Law, Market Harborough
Mr. Scott, Shrewsbury
Mr. Sayer, Berwick
Mr. Spencer, Welford
Mr. Wm. Smith, Ditto
Mr. James Stables, Northampton
Mr. Samuel, Harborough
Mr. Standley, Swinfen, Warwickshire
New Society, Nottingham
Mr. Scott, Barrow, Suffolk

Mr. Stevenson, Printer, Norwich
Mr. Smith, Hams Farm, Sulby

## T

The most Noble the Marquis of Titchfield
The Right Hon. Earl Talbot
The Right Hon. Countess Talbot
Sir John Throckmorton, Bart. Buckland, Berks
F. Fortescue Turville, Esq. H. Bosworth – 2 Copies
Mrs. Turville
John Harvey Thursby, Esq. a Verderer of Rockingham Forest
John Thursby, Esq.
John Frewen Turner, Esq. Cold Orton, Leicest.
Thomas Tryon, Esq.
– Thornhill, of Stanton, Derbyshire, Esq.
Mrs. Thornhill
Rev. Wm. Talbot, B.D. Chancellor of Sarum
Mrs. Talbot, Elmset, Suffolk
Rev. Robert Thornton, Chaplain to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, and Rector of Cold Ashby
Rev. T. Thomas, Rector of Isham
Mr. Tailby, Slawston, Leic.
Mr. Thorneloe, Leicester
Mr. Thorneloe, Narborough

## U

The Hon. John Villiers
The Hon. Mrs. Villiers
Levison Vernon, of Stoke Park, Esq. – 4 copies
Rev. Edward Vardy, Rector of Yelvertoft
Mrs. Vardy

## W

The Right Hon. the Earl of Warwick
The Right Rev. Doctor Richard Hurd, Lord Bishop of Worcester
The Hon. Charles Wyndham
The Hon. Lewis Watson, Lee's-Court, Kent
Sir John Wodehouse, Baronet, M.P.
Lady Dowager Wake
Sir Wm. Wake, Baronet
Two Miss Wakes

Sir Wm. Wheeler, Bart.
Wm. Walcott, M.D.
Wm. Walcott, jun. Esq. Barrister at Law
Nathan Wrighte, Esq.
George Wrighte, Esq. Gayhurst, Bucks
Mrs. Wrighte
George Wrighte, jun. Esq.
Michael Wodhull, of Thenford, Esq.
Mrs. Wodhull
John Freke Willes, Esq. a Verderer of Whittlebury Forest
Mrs. Willes
Henry Wilmot, Esq. } Bloomsbury-Square
Mrs. Wilmot }
Wm. Langham Watson, Esq.
Wm. Wilson, Esq.
Thomas Wade, of Clipstone, Esq.
Thomas Jenkinson Woodward, of Bungay, Suffolk, Esq.
Rev. Ambrose Wykes, Haslebeech
Mrs. Wykes
Rev. James Wykes, Rector of Haslebeech
Rev. Lewis Williams, Stephenton, Salop
Rev. Daniel Williams, Pontsbury, Salop
Rev. Palmer Whalley, Rector of Ecton
Rev. Evan Williams, Master of the Free Grammar School, Clipstone
Rev. Richard Williams
Rev. Rich. Walker, Rect. of Norton cum Gaulby, Leic.
Miss Williams, Lincoln
Mrs. S. Whalley, Northampton
Rev. Mr. Walter
Mr. Watkin sen. Banker, in Daventry
Mrs. Wilkes
Miss Woodford, Welford
Mr. Ward, H. Bosworth, Leicestershire
Mr. Wood, Welford
Mr. T. Woodford, Ditto
Mr. Watchhorn, Leicester
Mr. Winnington, Leicester
Mr. Woodford, Cold Ashby Lodge

## Y

Arthur Young, Esq. F.R.S. Author of the Annals of Agriculture, &c.
Allen Edward Young, of Orlingbury, Esq. – 2 Copies

# THE

# *HISTORY OF NASEBY*

NASEBY in Northamptonshire, in the hundred of Guilsborough, is seventy-eight miles from London, twelve from Northampton, and six from Market Harborough, is situated in, or very near, the center of the kingdom, as its name in the old spelling seems to imply, viz. Navesby, from the Saxon word nathe,[91] signifying a centre. It is to be observed also, that this village stands upon an eminence, supposed to be the highest ground in England.

By a late survey taken for a navigation intended to be brought from the Oxford canal to Northampton, the ground near Naseby, which is at least fifty feet lower than the town, was found to be three hundred feet higher than the River Nine or Nen at Northampton, which is nine inches higher than the Thames at Oxford. Supposing then that this river falls one hundred feet only from Oxford to London, Naseby will be found upwards of four hundred feet higher than the Thames at London. And I have not a doubt, but the fall would be discovered to be much greater both to the German and Irish Oceans. No water runs into the lordship from any quarter; and it is remarkable, that from one land upon a furlong called Gallows furlong,[92] running north and south, about a quarter of a mile north of the town, the rain which falls on the east side goes toward the German sea, and that falling on the west side immediately goes toward the Irish; whence one might be almost tempted to call this one land the highest ground in the kingdom.

Naseby, at present, is an open or common field of extensive bounds, supposed to be (to measure into every angle) from eighteen to twenty miles in circumference; and to consist of several thousand acres. A square of two miles and a half may be taken in it without touching any of the sides, which is exactly four thousand acres; and the offsets or angles from which lines must be drawn, will probably amount to near two thousand more. It is bounded on the south by the lordships of Thornby and Cold-Ashby, on the west by Sulby, on the north by Sibbertoft and Clipstone, on the east by Kelmarsh, Haselbeech, and Cottesbrook.

---

[91] The word nathe is printed with the obsolete letter 'thorn'. Bridges in his *History of Northamptonshire*, gives Nathes as an early spelling of the name of the parish. Eds.

[92] A tradition still remains in the village of there having been gallows upon this furlong; and as Naseby was once a market town, as will be shewn hereafter, it might have the jurisdiction of trying and executing felons, guilty of offences within its own precincts.

The village consists of one hundred dwellings, and contains about six hundred inhabitants.[93]

Its air is very salubrious, I suppose from its high situation, not being subject to fogs or damps, which are experienced in vallies and low places, and which are found so prejudicial to the constitutions of many. As a proof of the above, its inhabitants mostly live to a very old age. I have buried several from eighty to near an hundred years, particularly a Mrs. Basset at the age of ninety-six; indeed they are proverbial; being called Naseby children, frequently becoming a second time so by age.

A very remarkable circumstance, and well worth recording, happened to a man of the name of Corby, a farmer of this place; at seventy years of age he had an entire new and regular set of teeth cut, which grew to a proper size, and continued firm and good to the time of his death; so good, to use his son's expression, (now living) that he would quarrel with his family for crusts. He died in the ninety-fourth year of his age.[94]

They speak a kind of provincial dialect, and in general vociferate very loudly; supposed to be principally owing to their being brought up in so elevated a situation; where the winds, storms and tempests, particularly in the winter season, prevail so far as to confound the language.

> *'Huge uproar lords it wide,*[95]
> *'But what of this? these infant tempests what?*
> *The mockery of winter.'*
>
> THOMPSON.

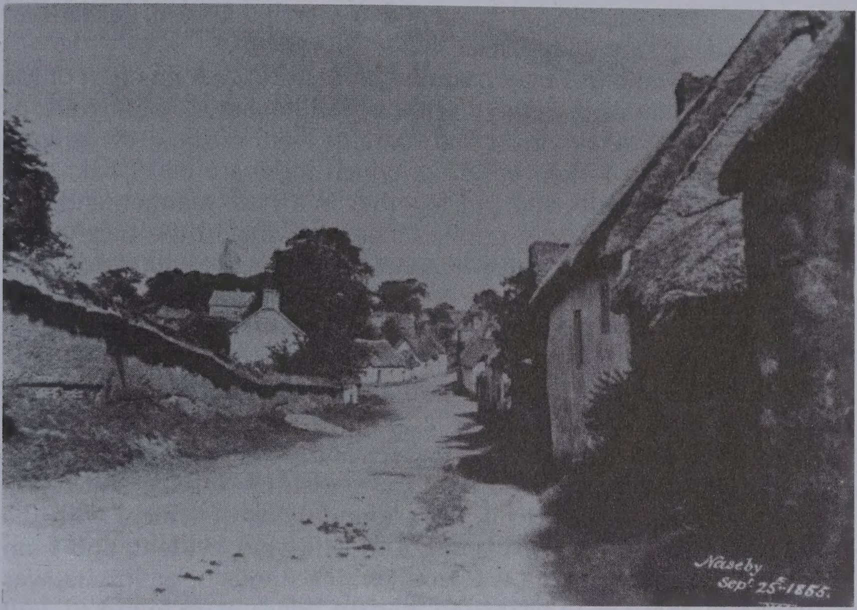
The village stands nearly in the centre of the lordship (a favorable circumstance for an inclosure) its form nearly that of a rectangular parallelogram, the longest streets running from north to south, about

---

[93] In 1801, the number of dwellings was 105: inhabitants 508: and in 1811, 108 houses, and 598 inhabitants. Two families of the name of King and Watts have emigrated from this village to Northumberland, in the State of Pennsylvania: the former a mechanic soon acquired a competency for the remainder of his life; and the latter purchased a farm immediately on his arrival, which he has cultivated with encouraging success. Second edition, Eds.

[94] It is difficult to take this story seriously until one reads of Edward Proger, who, as a friend of King Charles II was appointed Keeper of one of the Parks on the Hampton Court Estate. It is said that his death at the age of 96 was caused by 'the anguish of cutting teeth, he having cut four new teeth and had several ready to cut, which so inflamed his gums, that he died thereof'. (Information from Sue Osborne, the Head of Information Services at the National Physical Laboratory. Eds.)

[95] I wrote this the 21st of March 1791, a day so tempestuous, that it verified the above observation.



7. Cob and thatch in Naseby in 1855, photographed by the Rev W. Law (*Northamptonshire Record Office*)

two thirds of a mile; and if we except a few of the modern and best houses, it is built principally with a kind of kealy earth dug near it; excellent in its kind, and the best calculated for building I ever saw; walls built with this earth are exceedingly firm and strong, and, if kept dry, are said to be more durable than if built with soft stone or indifferent bricks. There are walls in some of the houses said to be two hundred years old built of this earth; and were they drawn over with lime-mortar, and marked or lined, to appear as stone work, which might be done at a moderate expence, their appearance would be respectable;[96] but as the present occupiers are only tenants at will, improvements of this kind are hardly to be expected.

Indeed the farm houses of Mr. Ashby are an exception; that gentleman having paid the utmost attention to the repairs of his buildings, and the conveniences of his tenants.

The village appears to have extended more to the south, as foundations of buildings continue to be dug up; and the home grounds shew vestiges of old fences, which have formerly divided them into parts seemingly calculated for orchards and gardens to houses now entirely dilapidated.[97]

---

[96] But instead of this, the new coat which they have once a year consists of cowdung spread upon them to dry for firing.

I should presume (if I may hazard a conjecture) that this part of the country hath been very woody; for the oldest houses in Naseby are, as to the wood part, mostly oak, and some of them of the most antique architecture, called forked building, which forks are all of oak, very rough, strong, uncouth, and put together in a rude manner, and of a magnitude which certainly implies their growing in the neighbourhood; for if we take into consideration the badness of the roads, and the want of proper vehicles for the removal of heavy timber, at the time these houses were built, it must be supposed, that the wood grew near the spot.

Part of Naseby to the south still retains the name of Knutcoat; and Haselbeech and Thornby, villages in the neighbourhood,[98] are a corroborating proof of brush or underwood. Knutcoat was formerly, according to tradition, a hamlet in the parish of Naseby, and had a chapel of ease belonging to it,[99] the foundations of which, with the boundary of the consecrated ground are still very evident; and I am informed, when the present wind-mill which stands upon its site, was first erected, about sixty years ago, human bones were found.

That the inhabitants did bury there is highly probable, for upon the fifth day of March, being accompanied by my brother, the Rev. Thomas Mastin, I took up a compleat human skeleton, which had not been disturbed since the burial; it laid about two feet and an half from the surface, and notwithstanding it must have been buried three hundred (perhaps five hundred) years, the leg, thigh, and arm bones were in a state sufficiently strong to be taken up whole. The teeth not in the least decayed, the enamel clear and bright, and in a wonderful preservation. That these were the bones of a man, and that a young one, was sufficiently evident; they being too large to belong to one of the other sex, particularly the rotula, or knee joint, was rather enormous; the os femoris eighteen inches long, and the other proportionably great.

That he was young may be collected from the teeth; for they were not much worn, and not one was wanted. The register of Naseby begins anno dom. 1563, and no mention is made in it of any burial at the chapel. As it is common for bones that have been long buried to crumble into dust upon being exposed to the atmosphere, it surprised us to find that these had not the least tendency to do so, but on the contrary that they became moist and oily to a degree almost exceeding belief; and had we been so lucky as to try the experiment of keeping them twenty or thirty minutes in the air, there is reason to suppose that they would have emitted drops of liquid moisture.

---

[97] Old people remember a large farm house and buildings which stood in Bunche's Close, pulled down, belonging to a farm called the Hall Farm. The last person who lived there was a Mr. Johnathan Ellis. [In the second edition of this book the letter 'h' is omitted from the name Jonathan. Eds.]

[98] One mile and a half from Naseby.

[99] Or rather parochial chapel, having the liberty of sepulture.

I have been more particular upon this subject, to shew, that in some kind of earth, bones will lie much longer, than in others, before they decay. This earth is a dry loamy kind of soil, fruitful in verdure, and nearly the best in the lordship.

History is entirely silent as to the time when this chapel stood, and tradition only says, there was once such a place. Indeed, an old man, William Ireson, now living, remembers about seventy years ago several loads of stones being carried from thence to a neighbouring turnpike road. The ground is the property of George Ashby, Esq; patron of the church.

I have repeatedly dug in this ground, in hopes of discovering some stone with an inscription, but have been disappointed. Monumental stones, perhaps, at the time this chapel stood, were not so much in use as at the present time.

That population has increased during the last two centuries in this village, appears from comparing, which I have carefully done, the first twenty years of the register, with the twenty years last past. The statement is for the first twenty, baptisms[100] two hundred and fifty-three. Burials one hundred and eleven. Marriages forty-six. For the last twenty, baptisms three hundred. Burials two hundred and seventeen. Marriages seventy-seven. Here is, we see, an increase of forty-seven in the baptisms, notwithstanding there are lately several children of dissenting parents, who are not registered. In the burials one hundred and six, which is greater in proportion. In the marriages thirty-one, but they can be no certain rule, as before the late marriage act took place, the people were married in the parish which they found most convenient.

This extensive, and almost boundless open field, consists of about two thirds pasture, and one of arable, the whole very improveable by an inclosure. The farmers, twenty-one in number who keep teams, support constantly four working blacksmiths, two working wheelwrights, besides carpenters; one collar maker, and of course many labourers; six shoemakers, two butchers, and one baker.

The mode of husbandry is regular, as to the culture; the lordship being divided into three parts, not by fences, but by marks made in the ground, called field-marks, so that there may be said to be three fields; viz. one, wheat, rye, and barley; one beans and oats; and one fallow.

---

[100] August 22 1812 was born in Naseby, Ann Wilford, daughter of Luke and Sarah Wilford, who had living at the time of her birth, seven great grandfathers and great grandmothers, and five grandfathers and grandmothers: all living in Naseby, and near the house where the child was born. 2nd Ed.

Every field has certain portions of red, or kealy soil, upon which is sown rye, the stronger and blacker lands are sown with wheat and barley, and this always after a fallow.

Oats are sown after rye, and beans after wheat and barley. This is the process constantly practised. So that a man ever so ingenious in agriculture, hath no opportunity of displaying his abilities at Naseby. He is confined to old customs, and can only do the same thing with his neighbours. The tenants are certainly blind to their own interest, having every year an opportunity of sowing their red land with turnips, which they totally neglect: they cannot be ignorant of the advantage of this mode of husbandry, as it is often practised in open fields, and, I believe, generally at Rothwell in this neighbourhood. The increase of grain is nearly in the following proportion: wheat twenty bushels; rye from twenty-eight to thirty bushels; barley twenty-four bushels; oats twenty bushels per acre, field measure, *communibus annis*.

The stock in the field consists of two thousand eight hundred sheep, three hundred and sixty of the cow kind, and about three hundred mares, being more profitable than barren stock, where the pastures are so extensive. Here is nothing remarkable in the breed of stock, except swine, which are of the largest kind, and so very valuable for the distillers, navy, &c. that they are particularly described by Arthur Young, Esq.[101] whose judgment is deservedly held in the highest estimation in all parts of Europe. The cows have been rather improved of late years, Mr. Ashby having presented his tenants with very good bulls. The cows lie in the farm yards during winter, and upon the 12th of May go to pasturage in the field, in two herds, called the upper and lower herd, where they have liberty to graze till St. Andrew, old stile. They are kept by men, who have one shilling and six-pence per head for their work.

The sheep are, as to quality, the same as formerly, and although so numerous, are not so profitable as might be expected; numbers of them dying in the winter season for want of shelter and pasturage, and sometimes they are subject to a spring or summer rot. This chiefly arises from the neglect of draining, which is the more to be lamented, because the ground, if laid dry, would become sound land, except a few bogs, which sheep are not often inclined to feed upon. They *practise* a mode of draining with a large plow, called the town plow, made exceedingly strong in every part, having two coulters: it cuts a drain one foot both deep and wide, and throws out the earth the same distance from the side to the right hand. This plow is drawn by ten or twelve horses, a team made by as many farmers contributing each his horse. But this scheme, from the obstinacy and perverseness of some, is often rendered abortive. They put back into the drain the earth thrown out, to prevent, as they say, its lying in the way of the scythe at hay time. Would it not be much better to collect it into heaps, adding to it lime or dung, or both, making by this method a compost, and in my opinion a valuable one, to dress their grass land?

---

[101] *Vide Farmer's Tour through the east of England, vol.1.*

The tenants stock by the yard-land, which consists of no determinate number of acres, but is the same as oxgangs, or oxshuts, as they are called in the vale of Belvoir, and many other parts of England; and in old law books, signifies in some counties fifteen acres, and in others twenty; in some twenty-four, and in others thirty or forty acres:[102] these differ exceedingly with respect to the quantity of arable; but all of them carry the same stock.

Upon a dry hill north of the village, called lodge hill, was formerly a rabbit warren, upon which was a house, as may be seen by the spot on which it stood; the house itself is entirely demolished. But the rabbits being found extremely destructive of the adjoining crops of grain, &c. it was agreed to allow to the tenant the pasturage of an extra flock of sheep on the commons, upon his consenting to have the rabbits destroyed: and that he should every year chuse a walk for such sheep, which is now called the choice walk. The other tenants take their walks by lot. Some years ago, likewise, the cows, in the summer months, were kept by the respective occupiers, upon grass land dispersed about the field, every man keeping his beasts upon his own land. But this mode being found not only vexatious, but ruinous, it was agreed in 1733,[103] that pastures should be taken from the extremities of the field, to which every man should contribute grass land in proportion to his stock; this, by referees, was settled, and the land appropriated for this purpose, entered into a book as a proper terrier, to prevent confusion at any future time, and the cows now, as I before observed, go in herds.[104]

The nature of the soil is various, I mean as to the upper, or vegetable stratum, all very capable of improvement; and it is generally allowed, that no field in Northamptonshire would answer better by inclosure, than that of Naseby. Here is good strong land; fine slades for meadows; red hills, good for turnips and artificial grasses, black woodcock, or falling land, now grass, but much to be improved by plowing. Some few bogs, which might either by under-draining be laid dry, or rendered still more valuable by being planted.

---

[102] Some think a yard-land, which varies in quantity, is as much arable as was suited to the stock of cattle which a man's yard could maintain in winter, and this accounts for it varying in the same field. Sufficient common is the run for the same on the common in summer.
*Hon. D. Barrington, on statute*. 48, 49, 1775.

[103] This date is given as 1773 in the second edition. Eds.

[104] The word 'before' is omitted in the second edition. Eds.

Here is dug excellent gravel, which used in a proper season, binds like a floor of plaster.[105] Good sand for building; stone very little; a kind of lime-stone has been found, but in quantities too small to answer digging.

But there is a sort of peat-earth, very little inferior to what I have seen in Lincolnshire, and it is a matter of surprize that it is not more used as fuel; last year I had some dug, and after being dryed, it was laid upon fires as backing, and was, in fact, as good as indifferent coal; and has not a disagreeable smell. William Hanbury, Esq. of Kelmarsh-hall, has dug great quantities of it as fuel for his hot houses. There are several sorts of this peat-earth, some, particularly, the upper spit, very full of fibrous roots with but little earth; others, lower, have the appearance of rotten saw-dust, mixed with a kind of red moss, wet and heavy when first dug, but when dry, becomes light and hard; this is by much the best sort. There is another kind, but inferior, being rather too full of clayey earth. This appears to be the natural earth, which seems to corroborate what Mr. Morton says "we cannot but conclude that they (the strata of peat) were framed at the same time, that is, at the general compilation of the strata, and have not been produced since, either here or there, by inundations or deterration".[106]

Marl has certainly been dug for manure by the ancient farmers and occupiers of land in this field, as appears by several pits in the Lordship, of such a magnitude that thousands of loads of earth must have been carried away; for the margins are very little prominent from the surrounding surface; and have a mouth, or aperture, on the lower side to admit carts[107] I suppose, for the purpose of loading. I have not a doubt, from the experiments I have tried to analise this marl, but it would be found of great utility, if laid upon the red, or rye soil of the field; but no argument whatever could possibly induce the present race of men here to try its effects. It has probably been long in disuse.

Amongst the gravel, in a stratum of six or seven feet deep, are found sea shells, and especially, "those of the bulkier and firmer sort, and some other extraneous bodies". The large, round, and convex oyster-shell in abundance; one of which I have whose valves were joined together like those of the live oyster at sea, which is not common.

---

[105] One day when I was curious in examining some gravel brought into the village, and found several fossil shells, &c. a neighbour standing by asked my opinion about them; I answered, I have no doubt but they have lain in the earth ever since the flood. A flood! He exclaimed, There never was a flood at Naseby!

[106] *Nat. Hist. of Northamptonshire.*

[107] Waggons were not then in use. Mr. Shughburgh of this place, who died in the middle of the last century, is said to have had the first waggon in Northamptonshire. This gentleman served the office of high sheriff, 22d. Jam.1st. for the county of Northampton.

It has been since divided, and exhibits the same vestigia of the tendons whereby the animal is fastened to its shell.

"The oyster-shell of a longer and narrower shape," and here called kite-shells. This last in particular, shews more of a shell than any of the others found here, the thin part of the convex valve still retaining its transparent colour, and when broken, or separated into thin plates, which may easily be done, the smaller particles have, in some sort, the appearance of pearl.[108] There are also cockle-shells of various sorts found in this gravel. A few muscles. As also astroites, or starry stone, such as is found upon the surface of a blue stone dug in Clipstone field.

I have but once seen an ammonites modiolaris,[109] but that a curious one indeed: the wreaths display a polish exceedingly beautiful, so as scarcely to be improved by the hand of the lapidary.

Here, also, is belemnites, or thunder stone, of a conical shape; and a variety of semipellucid flints of almost all figures. I have one by me so much like a hazle nut, that it has frequently been taken for one.

How the above mentioned fossils became thus lodged in the earth, I refer the reader to the account given of them in Dr. Woodward's natural history of the earth,[110] it being too foreign to my present purpose to enter upon this enquiry.

NASEBY is remarkable on account of its springs, as also for their different qualities; no less than six fine springs rising in the village; and several others in the lordship; whose waters running down the declivities of the hills, are caught in various places, by artificial heads, which at once form ponds of water, sufficient for the cattle of the whole township. These heads having a constant supply of fresh water from the springs above, running through them, there cannot possibly be more healthful, or finer water for cattle in the world.

The commons here for neat cattle are reckoned tolerably healthful, except a part, or outskirt of the field, called Chest-fallows and Wooly-pen, which is kept for young stock; and which occasions the disease of staling blood.

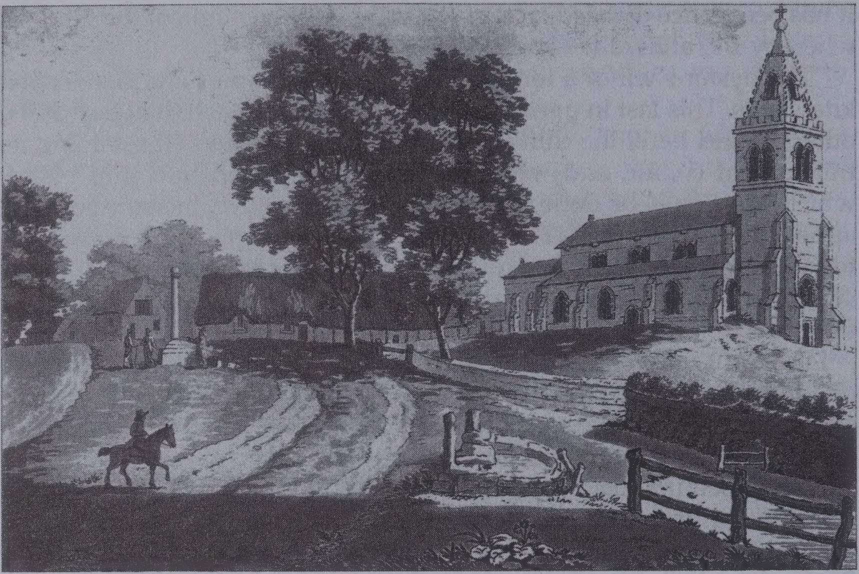
Authors have been at a loss to account for the cause of this disorder; but most agree that it proceeds from the acidity of some part of the food cutting the urinary passages. Perhaps it arises from the acid quality of the black-thorn shrub (prunus spinosa) with which this part of the field abounds; for it has been observed, that after the removal of this shrub from commonable lands, the disorder has vanished.

---

[108] The history of the fossil shells of the oyster kind, affords abundance of proofs, and such as are beyond exception, that they are shells indeed.
*Nat. Hist. of Northamptonshire.*

[109] *Vide Hist. of Northamptonshire.*

[110] A very pleasing and valuable publication.


Sam. Ireland. delt.

8. Avon Head, Naseby, engraved by Samuel Ireland, c.1790
*(Northamptonshire Libraries)*

The lesser, or upper Avon rises near the church, from a spring called the Avon-well, in the north-west quarter of the village; and after taking a westerly course, through the extensive waters and park of Sir Thomas Cave, Bart. of Stanford-hall, dividing the counties of Northampton and Leicester, and after receiving several other waters, it enters Warwickshire, flowing in a long and winding course to Stratford on Avon,[111] and from thence to Tewkesbury in Gloucestershire, where it falls into the Severn.

The river Nine, or Nen, rises from a spring called Chapel-well, and from another nameless one not far distant, both on the eastern declivity of the field; and almost immediately after quitting the lordship, it runs through the park and serpentine river of Sir James Langham, Bart. of Cottesbrook-hall; thence to Northampton, (from which place it is navigable to the sea,) by Wellingborough, Thrapston, Peterborough, &c. and after watering Whittlesea, Ugg and Ramsey-meres, it falls into the sea at Lynn.

Some historians affirm that the river Welland rises in this field; others contend, that it rises in and about the ponds belonging to the vicarage house at Sibbertoft, whence dividing the counties, it flows on to Market Harborough, &c. I believe it is a fact, that the river Welland does rise at Sibbertoft; for I do not find that any water running out of Naseby field doth ever join that river. However this may be, one head of the river Ise, or Isebrook, as it is called, certainly does rise here from a set of springs in the north-east quarter of the field; after leaving which, it passes through a beautiful new-made lake fronting the seat of William Hanbury, Esq. at Kelmarsh-hall, who has shewn great taste and discernment in all his improvements: this stream is also very useful and ornamental to other pieces of water at Lord ViscountCullen's seat at Rushton, and at the park and celebrated gardens in the old stile at Boughton-house, the ancient and noble mansion of the Montague family. It afterwards joins the Nine, or Nen, near Wellingborough.

---

[111] Famous for giving birth to the great poet Shakespear.

Thus NASEBY boasts of giving birth to three rivers of great public as well as private utility; flowing from the very center of the island to seas almost diametrically opposite.[112]

Several other springs here, besides the heads of these rivers, are remarkable as to the qualities of their waters; one, the lower spring in Naseby town, called Warren's well, is of so inviting a nature, that no cattle, even strange ones, will pass by without drinking, if permitted; and when once cattle have tasted it, they greedily go to it. It seems as if its very effluvia were grateful to their smell; the water is of a blue colour, and is perhaps alluring to their eye.

Mr. Morton in his natural history of the county, calls it "a blue water, such as is thought by some to be an indication of a coal-mine not far distant; because the like waters are observed where the coal-delves are".[113]

But he adds, "this colour to me seems to be owing to particles of the same kind with those that constitute the bluish oil, or cremor we so frequently find upon the surface of stagnant water; which having some at one time, some at another, disentangled themselves from the other ordinary vegetable particles, that they lay intermixed with, emerge, and by little and little form that oily cremor which we see floating upon the surface of standing water; and particularly that which has still a slight tincture of blue". This is Mr. Morton's account, and may be perfectly right; he seems to have been unacquainted with its captivating quality. Another spring in the field, called St. Dennis's well, is remarkable for the coldness of its water; and some time ago, was used as a bath by invalids troubled with the rheumatism and sciatica, and was found to have a good effect. Children also having a weakness in their limbs were brought to be dipped, when the old superstitious mode of plunging them nine mornings successively, was strictly adhered to. The water is perfectly limpid, and so cold, that, in summer, it would be dangerous to drink it; and were it kept in proper order as a bath, it would doubtless be found efficacious in disorders where cold bathing is requisite. But it is now totally neglected, and almost grown over with sedges and weeds. It is just a mile west of the village.[114]

---

[112] One proof amongst others of its great elevation. (Second Ed.).

[113] This is very improbable; but could a coal mine be discovered in this neighbourhood, it would be invaluable. Coal is the fuel mostly used here, but is often scarce and dear: seldom less than fourteen-pence per hundred weight in summer, and in winter often eighteen. It is brought hither from the Oxford canal, about twelve miles by land carriage, and costs at the wharf about eight-pence per hundred weight.
*NOTE* In the second edition the following sentence has been added. Eds.
Coal is now brought by water carriage to Welford, three miles from Naseby, and is sold at the wharf at fourteen-pence per hundred weight.

Scrough hill spring, so called from its rising near the summit of the hill of that name, appears from the rusty, or yellow ochreous colour of the earth, and stones, that lie in the channel below the spring, to be a chalybeate water. Undoubtedly it has a petrifying quality, as a sample of a petrified piece of wood found in the rill of water of which this spring is the head, can be produced; by its grain, which is well preserved, it appears to be willow. It is equally hard, or rather more so, than the stony incrustation in which it is wrapped. That this was once wood, and of the sort above-mentioned, there is little doubt, tho' Mr. Morton in his natural history of the county says, speaking of specimens of this sort, "indeed they have some resemblance of the grain of wood, but we cannot conclude from thence, that they have formerly been wood". This hath been shewn to several friends, who all have concluded, that it really was once wood.

With respect to timber, there is but little in the lordship, as is generally the case of open fields. The home closes and orchards are for the most part small, but they have some wood in their fences and hedge-rows, principally ash, which have long since wanted the ax to be applied to their roots; they are growing worse; and in a little time the major part will be worth but little. Here are some elms, and a few oaks, which seem to thrive tolerably well: a few plants of sycamore, which grow prodigiously. The chesnut trees round the church-yard that were planted some years since, do not grow very luxuriantly. Beech has been planted, but it is here a slow grower. Firs thrive well.

Fruit trees at Naseby are few; nor is the soil favourable to those of the choice kinds, particularly prime sorts of apples and pears; they canker and die away as soon as their roots strike upon a cold kealy soil, which, in a few years after planting, is sure to be the case. Wallnuts and cherries seem to do best, at least while young. Some dwarf apple trees of pretty good sorts have been planted this year in the vicarage garden, but there was encouragement to do it, from the ground having been dug, a few years ago, three spits deep, and well manured. Vines grow very well, but seldom bring their fruit to maturity. Plumbs of various sorts thrive tolerably well. Flowering shrubs of the hardy kind have succeeded in a dry red stratum about twenty inches deep, upon a cold keal: The Spanish broom flourishes wonderfully.

---

[114] Naseby is not alone in having a 'magical' well. In Cornwall, water from the Madron Well is reputed to cure people who catch chickenpox. Eds.

As to the native plants, a botanist would find matter for a volume; but I confess myself incompetent to write much of Phytology. I am indebted to Mr. Dickson of the British Museum, one of the first botanists of the age, and who hath added upwards of three hundred plants to the Flora Anglica, for the following catalogue.[115]

**NAMES.**

| LINN. | ENG. |
|---|---|
| Pinguicula vulgaris | Yorkshire sanicle |
| Schaenus compressus | Compressed bog-rush |
| Scripus acicularis | Least club-rush |
| Nardus stricta | Mat-grass |
| Alopecurus myosuroides | Field fox-tail grass |
| Aira caryophylloa | Silver hair-grass |
| Festuca decumbens | Decumbent fescue grass |
| Avena pubescens | Rough oat grass |
| Plantago medid | Hoary plantain |
| Sanguisorba officinalis | Meadow sanguisorba |
| Rhamnus catharticus | Purging Rhamnus |
| Parnassia palustris | Grass of parnassus |
| Triglochin palustre | Marsh triglochin |
| Sedum album | White stone crop |
| — rupestre | Rock stone crop |
| Papaver argemone | Rough Poppy |
| Ranunculus hirsutus | Hairy ranunculus |
| Geranium dissectum | Jagged cranes bill |
| Genista humifusa | Nova. ang. fl.[116] |
| Anthyllis vulneraria | Kidney vetch |
| Carduus eriophorus | Cotton thistle |
| Senecio aquaticus | Rag-wort |
| — crucifolius | Hoary groundsel |

---

[115] Enquiries at the British Museum failed to find a likely candidate for Mastin's acquaintance. However the Natural History Museum suggests that he was James Dickson, 1758–1822, a noted botanist and one of the founders of both the Linnean Society and of the Horticultural Society. Eds.

[116] This plant was never found in England before, and was first discovered by Mr Dickson in 1788.

| | |
|---|---|
| Serapias palustris | Marsh hellebore |
| Carex dioica | Small carex |
| — pulicaris | Flea carex |
| — pilulifera | Round headed carex |
| — pallescens | Pale carex |
| Anthoceros punctatus | Punctated anthoceros |
| Osmunda lunaria | Moon wort |
| Blasia sirisilla | Dwarf blasia |
| Hypnum stellatum | A new discovery |
| Phascum axitlare | Not noted by Hudson |

The other plants are common in other counties, therefore it would be tedious, as well as unnecessary, to insert them.

Naseby is a delightful summer residence, presenting to the eye almost unbounded prospects. A finer landscape can scarcely be painted by art, than is here represented by nature's pencil. It is no exaggeration to say, that thirty-nine, or forty parish churches may be seen by the naked eye from one station, an old windmill bank[117] in Naseby field, having seen them all distinctly at different times in a clear day, as the sun's rays fell upon each.

| Names | Tower | or | Spire. | Distance. miles |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Thornby | T. | | | 1½ |
| Cold Ashby | T. | | – | 2 |
| Welford | T. | | – | 3 |
| South Kilworth | | | S. | 5 |
| North do. | – | | S. | 5 |
| Lutterworth | T. | | – | 10 |
| Bitteswell | – | | S. | 11 |
| Misterton | – | | S. | 9 |
| Gilmorton | – | | S. | 10 |
| Husband's Bosworth | | | S. | 6 |
| Thedingworth | – | | S. | 5 |
| Sibbertoft | T. | | – | 3 |
| Gumley | – | | S. | 9 |
| Kibworth | – | | S. | 11 |
| Houghton on the hill | | | S. | 18 |
| Carlton | T. | | – | 13 |
| Norton[118] | – | | S. | 13 |

---

[117] The mill which stood upon this bank was burned down about sixty years ago, (after having been recently repaired at a great expence) and a large quantity of wheat and flour destroyed.

[118] A new Church and fine Spire, built by — Fortree, Esq.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gaulby | T. | – | 14 |
| Nosely | T. | – | 13 |
| Church Langton | T. | – | 12 |
| Langton | – | S. | 12 |
| Holt | T. | – | 14 |
| Dingley | T. | – | 8 |
| Brampton | – | S. | 9 |
| Farndon | T. | – | 4 |
| Oxendon | T. | – | 5 |
| Desborough | – | S. | 9 |
| Arthingworth | T. | – | 5 |
| Harrington | T. | – | 6 |
| Kelmarsh | – | S. | 3 |
| Haslebeech | T. | – | 1½ |
| Lamport | T. | – | 4 |
| Brixworth | – | S. | 7 |
| Spratton | – | S. | 6 |
| All Saints, Northampton | T. | | 12 |
| St. Sepulchre, do. | | S. | 12 |
| St. Giles's, do. | T. | – | 12 |
| Hanslope, Bucks, | – | S. | 22 |
| East Haddon | T. | – | 6 |
| Guilsborough | – | S. | 3[119] |

I have not inserted Naseby Church in this list, as being upon the spot, for there could arise no doubt of its being seen.

From this place we have also a view of Bilsdon Coppice, in Leicestershire, a favourite fox cover of Hugo Meynell, Esq; and of the new white house of Mr. Palmer on its southern verge, which are at the distance of twenty miles: and of Holmby-house[120] about eight miles to the south; remarkable in history for having been the prison of King Charles I. from whence Cornet Joyce took him away.

---

[119] By the help of glasses several more may be found.

[120] Here, Cornet Joyce, at the instigation of Cromwell, was sent with a party of horse, to take King Charles I. out of the hands of the Parliament-Commissioners, and bring him away to the army. Accordingly, Joyce, about midnight, drew up his horse in order before the place, demanding entrance. Colonel Graves, and Major-general Brown, who being alarmed, had doubled the guards; enquiring his name and business, he said his name was Joyce, a Cornet in Col. Whalley's regiment, and his business was to speak with the King. Being asked from whom, he said, "from myself; my errand is to the King, I must and I will speak with him." Graves and Brown commanded their men to stand to their arms; but they, seeing them to be their fellow soldiers of the same army, opened the gates, and shook hands with them, as old friends; the Cornet placed his centinels at the commissioners chamber doors, and went himself, by the back stairs, directly to the King's bed-chamber. The grooms being much surprized, desired him to lay aside his arms, and assured him, that in the morning he should speak with the King: but he, with sword and pistol,

To the north lies a rich extensive country, broken into large parts, decorated with all the objects and diversified with all the tints of distant landscape; retiring from the eye, scene after scene, till at length every vivid hue fading gradually away, and all distinction of parts lost, the whole imperceptibly melts into the distant horizon: except in some parts where the blue hills of Mountsorrel close the view. Upon the whole, there is hardly a place in the whole country which affords a more pleasing variety than this; it is (in summer) a most enchanting spot: In short one is tempted to exclaim

*'Tis beauty all, and grateful song around*
*Join'd to the low of kine, and numerous bleat*
*Of flocks, thick nibbling thro the clover'd vale.*
THOMPSON.

Naseby is a convenient residence for a sportsman; in winter he may hunt, or shoot, and if fond of coursing, cannot wish for a finer field, not a hedge, or a tree for more than a mile together, a few scattered thorns only and patches of gorse or furze. Here at some seasons is a plenty of hares; and sportsmen often come to try their dogs in Naseby field. There are indeed few spots, where coursing matches have afforded more amusement.

In the shooting season partridges are generally pretty plentiful; and in some winters snipes are in abundance; our springs being open, when the larger waters are frozen up. Here are wild geese and ducks, and plenty of grey and often whistling plover. Several non-descript

---

insisted to have the door opened, and made so much noise, that it waked his Majesty, who sent him out word, that he would not rise nor speak with him till the morning: upon which the Cornet retired in a huff. The King getting up early in the morning, sent for him, who with great boldness told his Majesty he was commanded to remove him. Whereupon the King desired the Commissioners might be called; but Joyce said, "they had nothing to do but to return back to the Parliament." Being asked for a sight of his instructions, he told his Majesty, "he should see them presently;" so drawing up his troop in the inner court, "these, Sir, said he, are my instructions." The King having taken a good view of them, and finding them to be proper men, well mounted and armed, told the cornet with a smile, "his instructions were in fair characters, legible without spelling." Joyce then pressed the King to go along with him, his Majesty refused, unless the Commissioners might attend him; to which the Cornet replied, "he was very indifferent, they might go, if they would." So the King, being attended by them, went along with Joyce, and was that night conducted to Col. Montague's house at Hinchingbrook, and the next to Sir John Cut's, at Childerley near Cambridge. Here Fairfax, Cromwell, Ireton, Skippon, and many other officers came to wait upon the King, and some of them kissed his hand.

*Life of Cromwell in 8vo.*

birds have rested at different times of the year upon the highest and most unfrequented parts of the field, especially in severe weather. The large white-headed eagle, said to be a native of Norway, Denmark, and Lapland, has been seen for two winters, for a short time; but so very shy as to evade all possible hazard of being shot. Several sorts of sea birds, such as the large Grebes, both black and white, Sandpipers, Curlews, &c. &c. annually rest themselves on the grassy heighths, and most retired parts of the field; when they come north-east in October, in their passage to the west, and again in March, when they return in the same direction.

If one be fond of hunting, Naseby is by no means an inconvenient situation; being within reach of the fox-hounds of Althorpe[121] and Pitchley; and those of Mr. Meynell often hunt in the neighbourhood.

The only objections which can be made to such a residence, are the badness of the roads in winter; and a deep heavy country: but the roads are now in an improving state, and in a few more years will be tolerably good. It may, perhaps, be expected, I should say something relative to the manufactory of the place; the only one of note carried on here is weaving harrateens, and tammys, and the spinning jersey by the women, at the long wheel, for the master weavers.[122] Many families are employed in this work, and, when trade is good, earn a tolerable competency; when bad, as it has long been, a great deal of work is expected to be done for little money, and the most industrious poor have been almost starved. In consequence, the poor rates have advanced very considerably within the last twenty or thirty years; from fifty to two hundred pounds per annum: the late return to parliament was about that sum.[123] Inclosures have been condemned for having this bad effect, but the above is a demonstrative proof they are not always the cause; they have risen here as rapidly in proportion as in inclosed Lordships, and are sure to be found high in every place where manufactories are carried on; the mechanics are too much their own masters, and few of them are disposed to work the whole of their time. Monday, and sometimes Tuesday, is appropriated to pleasure, if not to scenes of riot and intemperance; the baneful effects of which are but too evident, not only from money being spent unnecessarily, but from time being lost, to the no small detriment of their families and themselves. They fulfil the scripture phrase, (but in a sense never meant) they "take no thought for the morrow," at least it is so in too many places. Consequently when calamities of any sort overtake them, being destitute of the means of helping themselves, they apply to the parish for relief. I do not say this is the case with all; there are several sober industrious men, who bring up a family with decency and propriety.

---

[121] The seat of the Right Honourable Earl Spencer.
Mr. Ashby, about six years ago, sowed some gorse in Naseby field for a fox-cover, which is now exceedingly strong, and in which several foxes have been found. Part of this gorse has this season been cut, and sold by the tenants for 5£. 16s. per acre.

[122] Harrateen was a linen cloth often used for curtains, while tammy was woven from woollen yarn. Eds.

[123] County rates were included, but not the Constable's levy.

Naseby hath produced two very able and ingenious mechanics, one in wood and the other in iron, both natives of the place, and now living. Mr. Joshua Ringrose is exceedingly clever in compound machinery; he is now constructing a four-wheel'd carriage, a waggon, to move by steam; perhaps he had better have tried his skill on a barge, where the resistance will be nearly uniform, and the coals often on board. He is also a very able architect, a good engineer; in short, he is possessed of uncommon abilities. He is by occupation a joiner, but he as far exceeds most others of the trade, as a master of a business does an half-taught apprentice.

Mr. John Tresler is a working blacksmith, but performs with great facility every sort of work belonging to the whitesmith; is very expert in the casting of metals; a good locksmith for guns; has been long since famous for making steel cross-bows, for shooting rooks with balls; indeed there is scarcely any thing too hard for him.

The price of labour for carpenters, bricklayers, masons, &c. here, is, per day of twelve hours, about one shilling and six pence, with an allowance of ale, commonly about a pint, twice a day: for labourers one shilling, with small beer, and sometimes a mess at breakfast; the summer quarter as it is called, from Midsummer to Michaelmas, six, and sometimes seven shillings per week, with full board. A good workman is often indulged with the carriage of a ton of coals extra, worth to him about ten shillings. These wages are higher than they were twenty years ago, but by no means keep pace with the advancing price of provision; at that time good wheat was bought for four shillings the bushel, now upwards of six; malt then thirty-six shillings the quarter, of eight bushels, now fifty; butcher's meat was thought high, if, upon the average for a year, it was three-pence per pound, now it is more than four-pence. Cheese was bought twenty-two years ago, at one pound six shillings per hundred, six score pounds, now, it is near two pounds, some, prime, upwards of two guineas.

The value of money has been decreasing in this proportion for the last century.

Besides, the demand for servants wages is very exorbitant; ten pounds per annum are given to what is called a horse-keeper or head man, in the farming system; such a servant used to be hired for seven or eight pounds. A good woman servant expects four pounds, who used to be content with fifty shillings. Boys and girls, except the very young, and unexperienced, are equally high in their demands. All this, it may be said, does not much affect the farmer, or grazier, as the produce of land is so much the more valuable; but to a professional man, whose dependance is upon a fixed stipend, and that small, it is a hardship exceedingly great: When every article is to be purchased, as it were by the penny, it is hardly to be conceived, by those who have not experienced it, to what a sum all of them soon amount.

Having so far given a description of the natural history, and present state of Naseby, the Antiquities, and Ecclesiastical Records of the place, come next to be considered.

Naseby in Domesday Book is written, or called, Navesberie, and at the time of the Conqueror's survey,

William Peverel held VII. hid in Navesberie Tra e XIIII car. In dnio sunt. II. 7 VIII uilli cur pbro 7 II. sochis 7 XI. bord hnt. III. car. Ibi. VIII ac pti Valuit XX sol. Modo LX sol.[124]

That is, William Peverel (a natural son of the Conqueror's) held seven hides in Naseby. The arable land was fourteen carucates; in demesne were two carucates, and eight villanes, a priest, two socmen, and eleven cottagers had three carucates.[125] There were eight acres of meadow. The whole had been valued at twenty shillings, but was then rated at fifty shillings. A great rise.[126]

The lands which constituted the honour of Peverel escheating to the crown, these seven hides appear to have been granted to Guy de la Val,[127] who in the thirteenth year of Henry the second accounted to the Exchequer twenty shillings for the lordship of Naseby. But the possessions of Guy de la Val[128] being claimed by Roger de Lacy, Constable of Chester, in the first year of King John, this estate, with the rest of the inheritance of the said Guy, passed into his hands. Roger de Lacy was son to John, Constable of Chester, and succeeding, in right of his Mother Albreda, to the lands of Robert de Lacy, her brother, he

---

[124] Domesd. Lib.

[125] According to Chambers, in Domesday Book, the arable is estimated in carucates, the pasture in hides, the meadow in acres.
Windham (in his Wiltshire) conjectures that hida was intended to signify *the valuation of the estate*, and carucata, *the measurement of the land*.
Villani were the originals of our present copyholders, held their lands by doing the services of husbandry on their Lord's demesne, which afterwards was exchanged for what we now call a quit-rent. Monthly reviewers July 1790, p. 329, seem to approve this distinction.
Socmen or Sochamanni (the same as Cotarii) held by a free soccage tenure, and provided their Lord with wheat. They were a kind of free-holders, not however so as to hold their lands free from *all charge of rent* or service, but only the baser, or more servile, ones.

[126] Mastin's translation of the Domesday Book entry agrees with the most modern translations. Eds.

[127] Rot. Pip. anno 13. Hen.II.

[128] Dugd. Baron. 1st vol. p.100.

9. Naseby Church and Newland, the site of the medieval market place, today. (Compare with fig. 8) *(Photo: R.L.Greenall)*

assumed the surname, and arms, of that family. In the fourth year of Richard the first, this Roger was at the siege of Acon in the holy land: was engaged in the battle against the Saracens, who endeavoured to relieve it, and was present at the taking of Damieta in Egypt.[129] In the fifth year of King John he obtained a weekly market[130] at Naseby upon every Tuesday. It was in the time of this Roger, that Ranulph Earl of Chester, overpowered by the Welch, shut himself in his castle of Rothelan, to which the enemy laid siege; and sending for assistance to the Constable of Chester, Roger de Lacy, by means of the minstrels, who were then at Chester fair, assembled together a great multitude of people, whom he put under the conduct of Dutton his steward. The Welch, apprized of their approach, and supposing them all armed, raised the siege and immediately retired. For this service, John, his son and successor, received from the Earl the patronage and jurisdiction of the minstrels, which he granted to his steward Hugh de Dutton and his heirs, by the title of Magisterium omnium[131] leccatorum et meretricum totius Cestreshire. The heir of Dutton still continues to exercise this jurisdiction, at an assembly of the minstrels at Chester every midsummer fair.

---

[129] Cart. anno 5. Joh. m.11. p.43.
Lacey Roger Navesby mercat. carta et libertates, anno 5 Joh. m. 11 Harl. ms.744. *Records in the Tower.*

[130] The market cross is now standing in the middle of an area of about one acre: it consists of a base of stone work four feet square, and three high; from the center of which rises one octagonal stone, apparently, a Weldon ragg, seven feet and a half high, and near three in circumference; was formerly about a foot higher, having a round head, &c. but was decollated by mischievous boys about the year 1755.

[132]Robert de Lacy married Maud de Clere sister to the treasurer of York cathedral, and, dying in the thirteenth year of King John, left the lordship of Naseby to John his son and heir.

In the fifteenth year of this reign John de Lacy engaged to pay the King seven thousand marks, in the space of four years, for livery of the lands of his inheritance, and to be discharged of the debts due from his father to the Exchequer: obliging himself farther by oath, that if ever he should fall from his allegiance, his possessions should return to the crown.[133] He married Margaret daughter of Robert de Quincy, and Harwise his wife, fourth sister to Ranulph, the last of that name, Earl of Chester and Lincoln; in consequence of which marriage, Henry the third, in the seventeenth year of his reign, conferred the earldom of Lincoln on him, and his heirs by the said Margaret de Quincy. In the twenty-first of Henry the third, upon the assembly of the English prelates, by appointment of Otho the Pope's legate, he was sent with other nobles in the King's name to prohibit the legate from establishing any constitution derogatory to his crown and dignity. The same year it was conditionally granted him, that if the king could not within a limited time engage the Earl of March in his service, by the marriage of Richard de Clare with a daughter of that Earl, this John de Lacy should have the marriage of the said Richard for Maud his eldest daughter.

[134]Richard de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hertford, had privately contracted matrimony with Margaret, daughter to Hubert de Burgh Earl of Kent, from whom, previously to the accomplishment of his marriage with Maud de Lacy, at the instance of the King he was divorced. By this marriage he became possessed of Naseby Lordship. In the thirtieth year of Henry the third, he, and other nobles, subscribed, and sent a letter to the pope, complaining of his oppressions, and threatening, if redress was not speedily granted, to do themselves justice. In the thirty-third of the same reign, he gained much dishonour by taking part with the foreigners against his

---

[131] See Cowel's Interpreter, in Leccator and Minstrel.

[132] Dugd. Ibid.

[133] To 'sue ones livery' was to ask for a writ delivering the freehold into the possession of the heir. Eds.

[134] Dugd. ibid. p.211. See prints of the Antiquarian Society.

countrymen, in the great tournament held at Brackley. [135]By a fine levied the same year, the Earl of Gloucester and Maud his wife conveyed the Manor of Naseby, with the advowson of the church, to William Earl of Albermarle, in marriage with Isabel his wife, and their heirs, with reversion, in default of issue, to the said Earl and Countess of Gloucester, and their heirs.[136] In the third year of Edward the first, Maud de Clare, Countess of Gloucester, then a widow, saving to the Master and Scholars of Merton college, in Oxford, a claim of ten marks yearly, recovered this manor of Isabel de Fortibus, the relict of the Earl of Albermarle.

[137]In the twenty-fourth year of Edward the first, died Gilbert de Clare, the son and successor of Richard Earl of Gloucester, seized of the Manor of Naseby, held in capite of the Earl of Lincoln, which he left to Gilbert, his son, by Joan of Acres, daughter to the King, a minor under five years of age. By the inquisition then taken, the profits arising from it were rated at fifty-nine pounds nine shillings and one penny, yearly. This Gilbert, Earl of Gloucester, being slain at the battle of Bannocks burne, in the seventh year of Edward the Second,[138] his inheritance, for want of male issue, descended to his three sisters and co-heirs, Alianore wife of Hugh le Despenser the younger, Margaret of Piers de Gaveston, afterwards married to Hugh de Audley, and Elizabeth the wife of John de Burgh; and partition being made between them, this Lordship was assigned to Margaret his second sister. At this time it was in the hands of John Giffard, as under tenant,[139] who, in the ninth year of Edward the second, was certified to be Lord of Naseby.

[140]In the third year of Edward the third, Hugh de Audley, with Margaret his wife, were required by a writ of quo warranto to prove their pretensions to view of frankpledge, infangenthef, weyf and stray, with other privileges, in their Manor of Naseby, which they claimed, as descending to them from Gilbert de Clare, formerly Earl of Gloucester. [141]In the seventeenth of the same reign, this manor, by a fine levied between John de Gynewell,[142] canon of Sarum, and Robert de Sadesbury, demandants, and Hugh Earl of Gloucester, Ralph Lord Stafford, and Margaret his wife, daughter to the said Earl of Gloucester, deforciants, was settled on the said Hugh for his life time, with

---

[135] Ped. fin. anno 33 Hen.III.

[136] Placit. de Banco, anno 3 Edw.I.

[137] Esc. anno 24. Edw.I. n.107.

[138] Dugd. Baron. I vol. p.217.

[139] Nom. Vill.

[140] Rot. de quo warranto anno 3 Edw.III. n.39.

[141] Esc. anno 21 Edw.III. n.39.

[142] A part of the village, with a spring, still retains the name of Gynewell, probably from the name of this gentleman.

remainder to Ralph, son of Ralph Lord Stafford, and Maud his wife, with reversion, for want of heirs, to the said Ralph and Margaret, and their right heirs. He died in the twenty-first year of this reign.

[143]Ralph, son to Ralph Lord Stafford, dying without issue, in his father's life time, upon the decease of Maud his relict, who held this manor in virtue of the settlement above mentioned, in the thirty-sixth year of Edward the third, the Lordship of Naseby reverted to the Lord Stafford,[144] who left it at his death, in the forty-fixth year of the same reign, to Hugh, his second son. By this Hugh it was settled upon Hugh Stafford, Lord Bourchier, his younger son, who held it for the term of his life,[145] and, upon whose death, in the ninth year of Henry the fifth, it devolved to Humphrey Earl of Stafford, son to Edmund Earl of Stafford, his elder brother, afterwards created Duke of Buckingham, and slain at the battle of Northampton, fighting valiantly on the part of King Henry the sixth, in the thirty-eighth year of his reign.[146] By the inquisition taken upon his death, this manor, pursuant to a settlement made in his life time, came to John his younger son, and Constance his wife, daughter to Henry Greene, of Drayton, Esq; and their heirs.

[147]In the ninth year of Edward the fourth, this John Stafford was created Earl of Wiltshire, and in the twelfth of the same reign, appointed a Commissioner, with the Earl of Northumberland, and others, to treat with the Ambassadors of the King of Scots for the redress of certain grievances respecting both kingdoms. By Constance, his lady, he had issue Edward, an only son, [148]who, on his father's decease, in the thirteenth year of this reign, succeeded to this Lordship, being then a minor three years of age. Edward, Earl of Wiltshire, having no issue, the Manor of Naseby, at his death, in the fourteenth year of Henry the seventh, reverted to Edward, Duke of Buckingham, grandson to Humphrey, Lord Stafford, (killed at the battle of St. Alban's, in the thirty-third of Henry the sixth) his father's brother.

This nobleman, being afterwards attainted of high treason, and beheaded upon Tower hill, in the thirteenth year of Henry the eighth, his lands[149] were confiscated, and the Manor of Naseby given, the same year, to Sir William Fits-William, Knight. This Manor[150], with about two thirds of the Lordship, afterwards came into the possession of Sir John Wolstenholm, who conveyed it to

---

[143] Esc. anno 36 Edw.III. p. 1. 37.
[144] Esc. anno 46 Edw.III. n.62.
[145] Dugd. Baron. 1 vol. p.174.
[146] Esc. anno 38 & 39 Hen.VI. n.59.
[147] Dugd. Baron. 1 vol. p.174.
[148] Esc. anno 13 Edw.IV. n.13.
[149] Esc. anno 13 Hen.VIII. n.177. p.2. & pat. anno 13 Hen.VIII.
[150] A manor court has not been held for many years, because, as I have been informed, there are no tenants to it.

Charles Joye, Esq; (about the year 1720, commonly called the South-sea year, when the landed property of these kingdoms went through a wonderful change of hands, to the great advantage of the purchasers) who pulled down the old Manor house, and built a modern one of stone upon its site. The present possessor is Sir Isaac Pocock, (knighted, when High Sheriff, in 1786, on delivering the address of the county of Northampton) in right of his lady, the relict of the late Peter Joye, Esq; of Bennefield, in this county.[151]

The other third part of this Lordship was long in the possession of the Shuckbrugh family, who flourished here for several generations; of whom, Mary, the sole heiress of Eusebius Shuckbrugh and Mary his wife, was baptized the 27th day of January 1628; and in 1647, intermarried with George Ashby, of Quenby Hall, in the county of Leicester, Esq; and by him had three sons, and three daughters; she secondly married to Colonel Hewet, by whom she had no issue, and lived at Rotherby, in the said county, where she died April 15th, 1721, aged 93. On her demise, her eldest son, George, who had the honour of being twice chosen to represent the County in Parliament, without any expence to himself or family, became possessed of her estates in Naseby: and from him, Mr. Ashby, the present owner of them, is descended.[152]

The venerable old, but sombrous, seat of the Shuckbrughs, was pulled down in 1773, by Mr. Ashby, who has built with the materials a very convenient farm house, and offices; many ancient coins were found in the foundations, and walls; the timber, of the most substantial oak, evidently felled with the bark on in the winter, had bid defiance even to time; as the like may be seen in the roof of King's college chapel, in Cambridge. Nothing now remains worth notice upon the premises, where this ancient edifice stood, but a large oak table, *about 9 feet long, and three broad, with thick turned feet in the old fashion, which is*[153] preserved with great care, of which an antiquary informed me, that about twenty years ago, in examining the curiosities at Naseby, he had the following traditional account from two old gentlewomen, the tenants. "A party of the King's life guards[154] were surprised by Ireton, as they were sitting down to supper at this very table the evening before the battle. Yes, Sir, at this very table!" Striking the board.

---

[151] The following sentence was added to the second edition.
This manor and estate is now the property of John Purcell Fitzgerald, Esq., in right of his lady, the daughter of the late – Fitzgerald, Esq. deceased.

[152] The Ashby estate is now the property of John Mattocks, Esq; in right of his lady, late Miss Ashby.
This sentence is only in the second edition. Eds.

[153] The words which we have printed in italics appear only in the second edition. Eds.

[154] Life guards being almost appropriated to Sovereigns only, the mistake was easy, of the King's for the Prince's, as was the case.

A fine spring of limpid soft water constantly flows through a stone reservoir in the cellar.

It may, perhaps, be thought by some, an unwarrantable omission in not having given, as is generally customary in works of this kind, the present annual value of the lordship; and the sum paid as land-tax, &c. but when it is considered the whole is the property of two gentlemen only, the reason is obvious; even had there been several proprietors, one might have hesitated: but it must be added, that the tenants have no reason to complain of the severity of their land-lords.

The sole proprietors of these large bounds[155] are Sir Isaac Pocock, Knight, George Ashby, Esq; and the Rev. John Mastin as vicar. That part of Naseby called the Grange, mentioned by Bridges, is the property of Mr. Ashby; the house stood in a close called *now*, the Green close.

The following aenigmatical anecdote was told me when I first came to Naseby, by Charles Wilford, master of the Bell public house. "Some years ago, on a Shrove-Tuesday, two women of the village had a violent dispute in the church-yard; from words, they proceeded to blows, and fought most furiously; when a man, who was shot at the battle of Naseby, came out of a grave and parted them."

The fact was, one Humphrey Thompson, a parishioner of Naseby, a quartermaster, valiantly fighting for his royal master in this field, was wounded, but not mortally: he, after quitting the army, was made parish-clark and sexton, and was digging a grave when the above-mentioned quarrel happened. A portrait of this warrior, (but in bad preservation) is now in the possession of a Mrs. Henson, of this place.

Trinity Monday is observed here as a festival, the inhabitants inviting their friends, and making merry; the young people assemble, and spend the afternoon and evening, with ringing of bells, dancing, &c. It is called, here, Rothwell-fair Monday; this custom probably arose from a large fair at that place, 'tho eight or nine miles distant.

A most benevolent institution, called the Amicable Society,[156] consisting of inferior tradesmen and cottagers, has of late years been established in this parish; by a weekly deposit, made by each member, a fund is raised, to support such of their brethren and families, as by sickness, or other misfortunes, may be rendered incapable of providing for themselves. The management of the whole is by two stewards, chosen annually, by the majority of their own members, the number of which, this year, is forty-two: the good effects of this establishment are visible to all.[157] The audit (except when it falls on a Sunday) is, at the particular desire of a great promoter of this charity, annually to be held on Christmas-day, after attending the duties of the church, and hearing a sermon preached upon the occasion. By this regulation, I have the happiness to perceive, that many Sectaries are coming over to the church.[158]

---

[155] It is remarkable that the whole should be known land: a singular circumstance, in open fields where there is so much pasture.

[156] This was dissolved on the 29th of January, 1801. This sentence appears only in the second edition. Eds.

The Church of Naseby is dedicated to All-Saints, but no record is left of the time when it was built, or who was its founder: the materials, as to stone, are from the quarries of Weldon, Haslebeech, and Harlstone. It consists of a body, two iles, and chancel, with a porch on the south side, leaded. At the west end is an embattled tower, in which are five fine maiden bells, having never been chipt, or wrought upon with a chissel, from their first casting.

The tenor, eighteen hundred weight, hangs considerably above the others, the tower being too small to contain them all in the same frame-work.

Upon the bells are the following inscriptions.

1st Bell, or Treble.

Round the skirt, GOD SAVE THE KING. On a kind of medal one inch and half diameter, this inscription round the King's arms, AUSPICE REGNO.

On two others of the same size round King Charles on horseback, CAROLUS D. G. MAG. BRITAN. FRAN. ET HIB. REX. 1633.

2d Bell.

I. H. S. NAZARENUS REX JUDEORUM FILI DEI MISERERE MEI. 1640.

3d Bell.

Same inscription. 1633.

4th Bell.

CUM SONO, SI NON VIS VENIRE, NUNQUAM AD PRECES CUPIES IRE. 1633.

---

[157] See a short good pamphlet on this interesting subject, by Mr. Pew, at the time of publishing, of Wellingborough, Northamptonshire.

[158] In the second edition the following sentence replaces the one printed in the first edition. Eds.
By this regulation, I have the happiness to perceive, an increasing attachment to the church in many of my parishioners.

## 5th, or Tenor Bell

In old Saxon Characters, STATU TUM EST OMNIBUS SEMEL MORI. 1633.

Upon the tower is a little more than half a pyramidal spire covered with lead, and a notion did prevail that it was decollated at the time of the battle; but upon examination, dates were discovered upon this lead prior to 1645, a proof that this was not the case. Mr. Ashby some years ago, at a considerable expence, caused an addition to be made to the spire, of woodwork, consisting of a king-post and four supporters, rising to the height of 15 feet above the stone work; at the top of which, is a large hollow copper ball capable of containing, according to the account of the person who performed the work, sixty gallons, ale measure;[159] above this ball is some ornamental ironwork and a large weather-vane; from the top of which to the ground is 103 feet.

With a good glass, from the top of the spire, may be seen Boston Deeps, or an arm of the sea in Lincolnshire, distance above sixty miles, nearly N. E. when the air is free from vapours, and the sun in a proper direction: the most favourable time is about 3 o'clock P.M.

The tower, furnished with a clock (which strikes the hours upon the tenor bell, and may be heard at a considerable distance, but which has no dial-plate[160]) is 18 feet 6 inches long, and 15 feet 6 inches in breadth, and is thought by all architects, who have noticed it, not to be competent to bear a compleat spire of stone.

The nave of the church is 55 feet 6 inches long, and 21 feet 10 inches broad. The north ile is in breadth 10 feet 9 inches. South ile 7 feet 11½ inches. The breadth of the whole 40 feet 6½ inches. The height 34 feet 6 inches within, and the nave rises above the iles 15 feet. There are evident marks of a rood loft still remaining, a pillar having been cut away to admit the staircase.

The seating of the church is regular, and in the old fashion, at right angles from north to south, except three pews at the east end belonging to the mansion-houses of the present proprietors. The seat belonging to the Vicarage, is the first or south end of the front seat in the north-west compartment.

---

[159] It is well worth the notice of an antiquarian, that this copper ball (together with a fine toned bell) was brought by Sir Gyles Allington from Boulogne, when that place was taken by the English, in the reign of King Henry the Eighth, Anno. Dom. 1544, and was placed upon the cupola of his house at Horseheath in Cambridgeshire, which he built; and was sold, amongst the rest of the materials, when that once noble seat was dismantled. Mr. Ashby paid only for its weight, as old copper, altho' the metal was as perfectly free from decay as when first manufactured; probably owing to the coats of gilding and painting.

[160] A Dial Plate was added in the year 1796; and at the same time the arch between the church and belfry was bricked up. Second edition only. Eds.

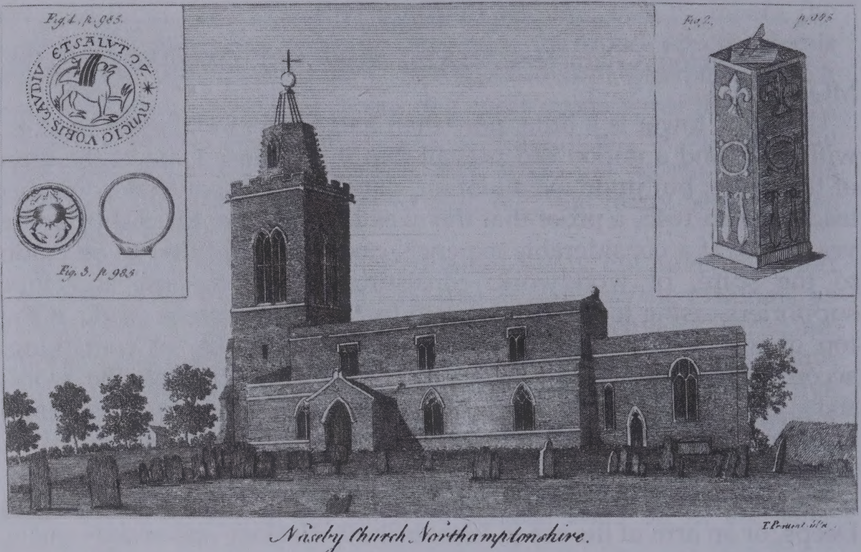


Fig.1. p.985.
Fig.2. p.985
Fig.3. p.985
Naseby Church Northamptonshire.
T.Prattent del.

10. Naseby church with its unfinished spire, illustrated in the *Gentleman's Magazine* shortly before its long-delayed completion *(Northamptonshire Libraries)*

The pulpit hath the appearance of great antiquity; is an octagon, small in the inside, and almost covered on the outside with a kind of carved fret-work; and there still remains fixed to it the iron frame, on which the hour-glass used to rest.

The font is of stone, and very large; its exterior diameter being 30 inches, interior 22 inches, depth 13, and circumference 91 inches; consequently very old, for it is observed that fonts, originally intended for the total immersion of the infant, are antient, in proportion as they are capacious.[161] The excavated bason is lined with lead, and hath a hole in the bottom to admit the water into the ground.

In the south ile is a receptacle for holy water.[162]

The chancel is in length 29 feet 3 inches; breadth 18 feet 8 inches, and 25 feet high; it is furnished with a neat plain communion table, of oak, and rails corresponding. The communion plate consists of a cup, or chalice, and paten, purchased with a donation of ten pounds. On the

---

[161] Warton's Kiddington, p.5.

[162] Blomfield's Norfolk, 1 p.
The following extra paragraph was added in the second edition.
The south ile is evidently gothic, having ramified windows, (a never failing criterion of this order) which species of windows, according to Mr. Watson, began to take place in the fourteenth century. Fantastic capitols also are affixed to the tops of the pillars of this ile, which denote them gothic. The north ile is more modern.

Halford, Stationer, Naseby.
Interior Naseby Church
West End.

11. The interior of Naseby church, looking towards the West. It was not restored to this condition until after Mastin's time *(Northamptonshire Libraries)*

cup is this inscription. THE GIFT OF MRS. DOROTHY ASHBY LATE OF QUENBY IN THE COUNTY OF LEICESTER. DEO ET ALTARIE, ANNO DOM. 1681.[163]

There are two receptacles for holy water, one in the south wall, and the other in the north, within the communion rails. The chancel is kept in repair by the impropriator, who hath two large pews in it for the use of his tenants.

The patronage of this church, which originally was in the Lords of the Manor, was given in the 8th of Henry VI. to Coombe Abbey in Warwickshire, to which it was soon after appropriated, and a vicarage ordained.[164]

The following remembrance of evidence shews by whom it was given to Coombe Abbey, which was not before known; and for which, I am obliged to my good friend, the Rev. Mr. Ayscough, of the British Museum.

| | |
|---|---|
| Naseby<br>Lincoln<br>Dioc. Approp. | A remembrance of evidences<br>sent up by injunction<br>of the King's visitation. |

---

[163] In the second edition the word ALTARIE was changed to ALTAIRE.

[164] Coombe Abbatia in Com. Warr. pro Ecclesia de Navesby in Com. North. approprianda per H. 6. A. 8.
Harl. MS. 744. Records in the tower fol. 195.

Item, sent up five pieces of evidence for the appropriation thereof; first the donation of Humphry Earl Stafford; the second a deed of William Peyto and others; the third a letter of Attorney of the same; the fourth a deed of Relapse of William Peyto and others; the fifth a deed of Humphry Earl Stafford, with a release in the same.

Item, the Lycence and Confirmation of King Henry 6th for the said appropriation.

Item, the grant and appropriation of the Bishop of Lincoln and the Chapter and the Bp of Roome's Bull for the rectifying and confirming of the same.[165]

[166]In 1435 it was a second time ordained, and a third time in 1467, by John Chedworth Bishop of Lincoln, consisting of a stipend of twelve marks yearly paid by the Convent, with an hall, chamber, kitchen, court-yard, and garden, as a dwelling for the Vicar. All the other profits, with the glebe and manse, were assigned to the Convent.

[167]In 1254, 38th Henry III. the church of Naseby was rated at twenty-four marks. In 1535, 26th of Henry VIII. at the valuation taken of all dignities, benefices, and all other ecclesiastical preferments throughout the kingdom, according to the best accounts that could be procured of the then present and improved value of each, the Vicarage without any deductions was returned into the Exchequer at eight pounds yearly value; for which sum it continued to pay first fruits and tenths till the first of Eliz. Anno Dom. 1558, when all vicarages throughout the kingdom, not exceeding the yearly value of ten pounds, and all parsonages, not exceeding ten marks according to the above valuation, were by act of Parliament exempted from the payments of first fruits only, not of tenths; Naseby of course was discharged of first fruits, but it continued to pay tenths till the 5th of Queen Anne, 1707, when all livings under the then yearly value of £50 per annum, were discharged from the payment of both first fruits and tenths for ever.

Naseby being under that value, was discharged, and so continues.

It pays two shillings and sixpence for procurations at every Bishop's visitation.

[168]In the 6th year of Edward VI. the rectory and advowson of the vicarage were given to Mary Duchess of Richmond, from whom it came into the Shuckbrugh family, Edward Shuckbrugh, Esq; having the right of presentation in 1640.[169]

---

[165] Cotton MS. Vitellius A. 1. Register of Coombe Abbey.

[166] Reg. Lin.

[167] MS. Cott. Nero DX.

[168] Pat. anno 6 Edw.VI. p.9.

[169] The original grant from Mary Duchess of Richmond to John Shuckbrugh, Esq; is now in the possession of Mr. Ashby, signed and sealed with her own hand.

Mrs. Hewitt, of Rotherby, while she held Naseby, was pleased to add 12£. yearly to the vicar's stipend.

In 1720, the vicarage was augmented with two hundred pounds of Queen Ann's bounty by lot; and (it is said by Bridges) with two hundred pounds by the benefaction of Mrs. Ann and Mary Millington, and Dr. Friend; however this may be, certain it is, that no benefit ever accrued to the vicarage from it. Perhaps the statute of mortmain interfered, which might be the reason why this benevolent design never took effect.

In 1772, it was again augmented with two hundred pounds of Queen Ann's bounty by lot.[170]

In 1783, Mr. Ashby was pleased to augment the vicarage with twelve guineas yearly, and also to confirm the former stipend of twenty pounds paid to the vicar; by deed bearing date the 19th of August, in the same year. He also rebuilt the vicarage house in 1785. It consists of a vestibule, two good parlours, with chambers, attics, and suitable offices. The edifice is of brick, covered with blue slate; the roof, staircase, and parlour floors, of oak, all substantial and convenient. In consequence of Mr. Ashby's addition, the Governors of Queen Ann's bounty added four hundred pounds more, in all eight hundred pounds, with which lands have been purchased in the lordship of Long Buckby, in this county. It is in the deanery of Haddon.

| *Patroni.* | *Incumb. et temp. Institu.* |
|---|---|
| J. de Lacy, Constab. Cestr. | Galfi. de Northampton, subd. ad Eccl. de Navesby, 1228. |
| | Petr. de Quatremans, subd. 1232. |
| Isab. de Fortibus Comitess Albemarl. | Tho. de Montealto. |
| | Tho. Makerel, subd. 1262. |
| | Mag. Will. de Thirington, cap. 12 cal. Jun. 1286. |
| Rad. de Monthermer Com. Glouc. | John de Burges, cap. 18 cal. Maii, 1305. |
| | Dom. Joh. Merlawe. |
| Dom. Adam de Everyngham de Rokele Mil. | Simon de Anderby, Pbr. 17 cal. Sept. 1341 |
| Matild. quond. uxor Rad. Stafford | [171]Nic. de Croxale, Pbr. 3 Id. Jul. 1349. |
| | [172]Dom. Matth. de Torkeseye, 10 cal. Aug. 1361. |

---

[170] For an explanation of Queen Anne's Bounty, see footnote 46 in the Memoirs.

[171] Reg. Joh. Gynwell, Ep. Linc.

[172] Reg. Joh. Gynwell, Ep. Linc.

| | |
|---|---|
| | [173]Petr. de Gildeburgh |
| | Steph. Haukyn de Navesby, Pbr. 7 Id. Jul. 1363. |
| | Petr. de Gildesburg. Thes. Landay, 16 Maii 1366. |
| | Tho. Kymbell, Pbr. 25 Apr. 1370. |
| Dom. Nic. Stafford, Mil. et alii | Nic. Bubbewyth, Pbr. 25 Feb. 1391. |
| | Rob. de Felton, Cl. 12 Feb. 1393. |
| [174]Edm. Exon Episc et alii | [175]Joh. Kyngton, cap. 18 Maii 1401. |
| | Rob. Claydon, cap. 26 Jun. 1403. |
| [176]Dom. Edm. Stafford, Episc. Exon. | [177]Dom. Joh. Bysshopestre, Pbr. 22 Mart. 1407. |
| Nic. Bubbewyth, Episc. Sarum, et alii. | Dom. Will. Hodynet. |
| [178]Abb. et Conv. de Joh. Comba. | Fyssher cap. 10 Mart. 1433. ad Vicar de Navesby. dotat. penult. Feb. 1433. |
| | [179]Rich. Coventre Pbr. Mon. de Comba 19 Nov. 1449. |
| | [180]Frat. Hen. Upton, Cl. 17 Feb. 1450. |
| | Rob. Proter, cap. 18 Dec. 1451. |
| | [181]Dom. Tho. Wydowe, Pbr. 6 Sept. 1455. |
| | Rob. Hulle, Mon. de Comba, 10 Maii 1462. |
| | Frat. Hen. Upton, 7 Maii 1463. |
| | Dom. Rob. Hulle, 19 Mart. 1464. |
| | Dom. Will. Whyttyngton, Mon. de Comba, 6 Aug. 1466. |
| | [182]Dom. Joh. de Ly. |
| | Dom. Tho. Wylson, Mon. de Comba, 3 Sept. 1487. |
| | Frat. Joh. Alcetyr, 21 Jul. 1498. |

---

[173] Reg. Joh. Buckingham, Ep. Linc.
[174] Reg. Hen. Beaufort, Ep. Linc.
[175] Reg. Hen. Beaufort, Ep. Linc.
[176] Reg. Phil. Repingdon, Ep. Linc.
[177] Reg. Phil. Repingdon, Ep. Linc.
[178] Reg. Will. Gray, Ep. Linc.
[179] Reg. Will. Alnwick, Ep. Linc.
[180] Reg. Marmad. Lumley, Ep. Linc.
[181] Reg. Joh. Chedworth, Ep. Linc.
[182] Reg. Joh. Russel, Ep. Linc.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Dom. Tho. Wasdale, Cap 6. Mart. 1510. |
| Joh. Mathewe | |
| Gen. rat. concess. per. Conv. de Comba. | Dom. Tho. Adams, Cl. 15 Feb. 1538. |
| Patroness, Mary Duchess of Richmond, 1553. | |

The first Vicar mentioned in the Parish Register, which begins 24th July, 1563, in the fourth year of Queen Elizabeth, is Richard Cox, as appears by the Register being kept by him, and written with his own hand. He died in May 1611, and was buried at Naseby, without any memorial. He was, according to the above-mentioned account, Vicar 48 years: perhaps he only transcribed, or signed: instances however of longer incumbencies are not rare. His successor in the vicarage was Edward Wright, who likewise resided, his name being written with his own hand, at the bottom of every page of the Register for nineteen years, viz. till 1630: but whether he died at Naseby is doubtful, as there is no account of his burial.

He was succeeded by Thomas Perkins, who continued Vicar till the year 1640, when he was succeeded by John Sturnam, who was, as appears by a memorandum on the cover of the Register, INDUCTED into the vicarage of Naseby, viz. Johanes Sturnam de Navesby institutus DUCTUS fuit decimo die Junii per Mr. Henricum Gardner vicarium de Welford 1640. This writing is nearly obliterated.

In Mr. Sturnam's time there was an act of Parliament for appointing a Register in every Parish, as appears by what follows; — William Green of Naseby in the county of Northampton, was, according to the act of Parliament in that case made, elected, and chosen, by the major part of the parish, to be Register there, who, according to the said act, took his corporal oath for his true performing the said office this 9th day of November 1653.

Edward Vaumar.*

Mr. Sturnam was twenty-four years vicar of Naseby, and was succeeded in 1664 by Richard Adrian, who was inducted 11th of July in the same year into the vicarage. In the year 1684, Thomas Chapman occurs vicar of Naseby, but whether he was the immediate suceessor to Mr. Adrian is not certain, as the register for two or three years was badly kept, but probably he was.

---

* This name (mistranscribed) is the signature in the parish register of Edward Farmer, a Justice of the Peace. Eds.

He was succeeded by the Rev. George Bagley, who married, June 23d, 1695, Mrs. Ann Bayley of Naseby. He resided upon his vicarage, as appears by entries made in the register of births, and burials, of some of his children.

Mr. Samuel Bold was next instituted to the vicarage, and was resident near forty years; he died December 20th, 1751, and was buried in the chancel, where there is a monument to his memory.

His successor was Mr. Carter, who held the vicarage till the year 1767, when the Rev. George Beet was instituted April 29th in that year.[183]

The Rev. John Mastin was instituted May 5th, 1783.

The wages paid to the parish clark and sexton, are six-pence every house annually; and two shillings a year for whipping dogs out of the church. The fee for weddings one shilling; for a funeral two shillings.

## DONATIONS TO THE POOR.

Samuel Harris, some time clark of the parish, gave six pounds: the interest to be given away annually in bread.

Thomas Wright of this parish, by will gave five pounds: the interest to be distributed in bread annually.

Both these sums are in the hands of the parish officers, who regularly distribute the interest, in bread, at Christmas.

## MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS in the CHURCH and CHANCEL.

Upon an oblong grave-stone in the middle of the north ile, are the figures of a man and woman in brass, and under their feet a brass plate with this inscription:

> Hic jacent Johes Olyver Junior qui quidem
> Johannes obiit vicesimo quarto die mensis
> Aususti anno dni milmo CCCCXLVI et Agnes
> uxor ejus que obiit . . . die mensis . . .anno dni
> Millimo CCCC. . . quorum animabus propicietur
> Deus Amen.[184]

At the east end of this ile, on a free-stone altar monument, covered with common marble, is the following inscription on a brass plate:

---

[183] George Beet was buried at Harpole, May, 6th, 1768. This footnote was added in the second edition. Eds.

[184] Here lies John Olyver junior, which same John died the twenty fourth day of August 1446 and Agnes his wife who died . . . of . . . 14. . . on whose souls may God have mercy.

> Here lyeth John Shukbrugh of Navesbee Gent. departed this lyf in the faythe of Jesus Christ the XXV. of September 1576, leaving unto the tuissyon of the Allmyghtye Joane his wyffe by whom he had III sonnes, viz. Jasper, John, and Edward, and XIII daughters viz. Elyzabeth, Anne, Anne, Frauncis, Avys, Elyzabeth, Frauncis, Marye, Dorythye, Judeth, Margrytt, Maued, and Jane.

At each corner of the top and bottom were shields of arms, of which only the following remains at the left hand lower corner; on a cheveron three cinqfoils; and on a canton ermine a fleur de lis, quartering, 1. frette, 2. three owls, 3. As the first, Shuckbrugh. Crest, out of a Ducal coronet, an Elephant's head.

Near to the above on the floor is a large black antique marble slab, on which were two bustos in brass supported by pedestals, and an inscription in brass round the verge, all which are now gone. The loss of this inscription is to be regretted, as, from appearance, the tomb is very ancient. It probably belongs to some of the Shuckbrugh family. In the Chancel upon a large freestone near the south door is this inscription, in capitals:

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF EDWARD SHUCKBRUGH OF NAVESBY ESQ; RENOWND FOR THE ANTIQUTIE OF HIS FAMILIE WHICH HATH FLOURISED THERE IN A PERPETUAL DESCENT FOR MANY YEARS WHO HAD TWO WIVES; BY HIS FIRST WIFE MARY HE HAD THREE SONNES EUSEBIE, EDWARD, AND JOHN, AND FOURE DAUGHTERS ELIZABETH, KNIGHTLEY, ANNE, AND SARAH: AND BY HIS SECOND WIFE DOROTHY ONE SONNE HENRY AND ONE DAUGHTER DOROTHY, AND DEPARTED THE 25TH OF APRIL 1658. BEING AGED 86 AND ABOVE, AND REST HERE TILL HE RISE TO IMMORTALITIE.

On a Swithland slate[185] stone, within the altar rails:

Here lieth the body of Mr. Samuel Bold, late vicar of this Parish, who departed this life December 15th, 1751. Aged 79.

In the church-yard,[186] are the following epitaphs, which are inserted to shew the longevity of the inhabitants.

---

[185] For these slates see Mr Nichols's History of Leicestershire.

[186] It is said, that Cuthbert, Archbishop of Canterbury, obtained royal and perfect leave to inclose a piece of ground, adjoining churches, to bury the dead, called, now, church-yards.

*Throsby's Memoirs.*

Upon a grave-stone near the porch door:
In memory of George Cowdall sen. who departed this life June 29th, ann. dom. 1727, in the 70th year of his age.

Upon another very near the above:
In memory of Elizabeth the wife of George Cowdall, who died the 16th of December, 1744, aged 70.

Upon a tomb-stone, near the chancel-wall, on the south side:
In memory of Richard Herbert, husband of Sarah Herbert, he died April 15th, 1773, aged 88 years.
Here also lieth the body of Sarah Herbert, relict of Richard Herbert, who departed this life January 2d, 1781, aged 84 years.

Upon a Swithsland slate near the tower:
In memory of Edward Perkins, serjeant in the 23d regiment of the royal Welch Fusileers at Minorca, when taken, and five battles in Germany, who, being worn out with 16 years service, departed this life May 9th, 1767, in the 40th year of his age.
Bravely didst thou serve thy king and country.

In memory of Alice Watts, who departed this life May 8th, 1769, in the 89th year of her age.

In memory of Mary, the wife of William Laundon; she departed this life June 25th, 1758, in the 70th year of her age.

In memory of William Laundon, who departed this life October 17th, 1765, aged 76.

In memory of William Haddon, he departed this life October 28th, in the 72d year of his age.[187]

In memory of Samuel Lade, who deceased the 10th day of August, 1742, in the 75th year of his age.

---

Cuthbertus archiepiscopus Cant.xi.ab Augustine cum Rome videret plures intra civitater sepeliri rogavit Papam ut sihi liceret cemiteria facere, quod Papa annuit, reversus itaque cemiteria ubique in Anglia fieri, Constituit. He died Dom. 758.

*Weevois Tur. Mon.*

The second part of this footnote is in the second edition only. Eds.

[187] No year is given in either edition, but in the Northamptonshire Family History Society booklet of *Monumental Inscriptions at All Saints Church Naseby,* the date is given as 1774. Eds.

In memory of Hannah Bailey, who departed this life October 13th, 1788, in the 85th year of her age.

In memory of Lydia Bailey, who departed this life November 12th, 1787, in the 85th year of her age.

In memory of Thomas Bailey, who departed this life, the 12th day of May, 1752, in the 89th year of his age.

In memory of John Gill, who departed this life the 23d day of February, 1765, in the 79th year of his age.

George Elliot, departed this life Sept. 21st, 1739, in the 84th year of his age.

Grace Elliot, deceased June 29th, 1745, in the 74th year of her age.

William Everard, departed this life January 31st, 1771, aged 79 years.

John Cook, died March 26th, 1756, aged 92 years.

Alice Cook, departed this life April 8th, 1766, in the 91st year of her age.

William Bosworth, husband of Sarah Bosworth, departed this life July 14th, 1725, aged 75.

William Falkner, died December 27th, 1760, in the 88th year of his age.

Elizabeth, the wife of William Falkner, departed this life March 8th, 1766, aged 77 years.

Ann Henson, wife of Robert Henson, departed this life August 13th, 1772, in the 74th year of her age.

Avice Henson, departed this life February 4th, 1754, in the 88th year of her age.

Robert Henson, departed this life Sept. 14th, 1742, in the 81st year of his age.

Robert Henson, died April 9th, 1775, aged 76 years.

Upon a neat tomb of Harlstone stone, are the following inscriptions:

In memory of George Cowdall, gent. the husband of Jane Cowdall; he departed this life November 11th, 1771, aged 61 years.

In memory of Jane Cowdall, wife of George Cowdall; she departed this life July 15th, 1773, aged 55 years.[188]

In the parish, are the following persons now living.

William Corby, aged 86 years. Jonathan Warren, 76. George Wright, 79. William Ireson, 77. John Cook, 80. William Burdett, 70. William Perkins, 70. Thomas Warren, 75. John Tressler, 74. Hannah Tressler, 73. Ann Henson, 73. Ann Wheatley, 72. Elizabeth Moody, 69. Sarah King, 70. Mary Wilford, 73[189]. Hannah Garret, 72.

The following persons, probably, were natives of Naseby.

[190]Amicia de Navesby, was appointed prioress of the priory of Nuns at Rothwell, in 1312.

Quere, did she not institute the festival at Naseby, on Rothwell fair Monday? See p.117.

[191]John de Navesby, and John Machon Capellan, were patrons of the Church of Lilford, in 1399.

[192]Henry de Navesby was minister of the church of Daventry, about the beginning of the 13th century.

[193]William de Navesby was instituted to the living of Kilsby, 5 cal. Dec. 1377.

---

[188] The following paragraphs were added in the second edition. Eds.
On a mural tablet near the chancel:
To the Memory of Richard Herbert, Sen. Gent. of this parish, who died Feb. 10, 1790, aged 73 years. This Monument, with affection is erected by Mr. G. Herbert, his Son.
Against the Wall at the West end of the Church:
Near this place are deposited the remains of Mrs. Mary Heycock, second daughter of the Rev. John Mastin, (Vicar of this Parish,) who departed this life, February 13th, 1805. Aged 29 years.
Against a Pillar in the Church:
IN MEMORY of MARY Wife of the Rev. John Mastin, who died September IXth MDCCCXI.

[189] This woman died Dec. 4, 1814, aged 93. At the time of her death, she had living five sons and two daughters, whose united ages amount to 444; 35 grandchildren and 32 great grandchildren; she was aunt to 15, great aunt to 68, great, great aunt to 108; and great, great, great aunt to six, who are all living and lineal descendants, amounting to 271 souls! (Second edition. Eds.)

[190] Reg. Joh. Dalderby. Ep. Linc.

[191] Reg. Hen. Bringherst, Ep. Linc.

[192] Reg. Rich. Gravesend, Ep. Linc.

[193] Reg. John Buckingham, Ep. Linc.

The wake is kept on the Sunday after All Saints.

Before I quit this subject, I wish to pay that tribute of praise, justly due to the parishioners, for the strict attention they have lately paid to the repairing, and beautifying the church; they having expended considerable sums for that laudable purpose; and are now adding, as a further improvement, a very large piece of painting, done by an ingenious artist, Mr Taylor, of Birmingham; it is intended to fill the upper part of a large elliptical arch between the church and chancel. It consists of a full-length figure of Moses, in the proper habiliments, holding the decalogue, in two tables, with his left hand, and the rod in the other. A like figure of Aaron, in the full habit of ancient priesthood, holding the censer, &c. Above, in the center, is represented the all-seeing eye, from which dart gilded rays of refulgent glory: below which, as if in the clouds, is a group of Cherubs, expressive of consummate happiness. On one side, in an oval, is written, the Lord's prayer; on the other, the Apostles creed.

Against the north side of the nave, in a gilt frame, are the British Arms, by the same artist, neatly executed. The whole, as pieces of church painting, seem to have great merit.

Let God in all things be glorified, and his name magnified and exalted, for all his marvellous works.

I proceed to give as full and substantial an account, as I possibly could collect, of one of the most important events that ever happened in this nation; the consequence of which was a total change of government in these kingdoms; and, from its effects on the royal cause, is commonly called the fatal battle of Naseby.

June 14th, 1645, was fought in this field, a decisive battle, between the royalists and parliamentarians; which determined the fate of these kingdoms, and in the sequel, cost the King (Charles I.) his life. Very little tradition of it is left in the village, nor does the register of the parish make mention of it; an omission utterly inexcusable in a resident clergyman. Indeed, an old man, now living, one Warren, remembers very well to have been told by his grandfather, that he was then a strong boy, about nine or ten years old, and was keeping cows in the field during the whole time of the battle; that he was present at the burial of the dead, which was done by the country people coming in from all quarters; some were stripped, others buried in their cloaths: but in general so shallow, that the bodies, in a short time, became very offensive, that matter issued from the graves and ran several yards upon the ground, which, having subsided, the cattle ate those spots, for several years, remarkably bare. The graves are still very visible,[194] but are become concave, and water stands in them in the winter season. This is all that is now known in the village.[195]

---

[194] In May 1792, and also in 1794, human bones were dug up upon Mill Hill, in digging for gravel. Second edition. Eds.

The following account of this remarkable battle is extracted from a rare book called *Anglia Rediviva; England's Recovery*: published in 1647, by Joshua Sprigge, M.A. chaplane to Gen. Fairfax, and who was in the battle.

"The army (Fairfax's) being come to Wotton, from Stony Stratford, they found there none of the best accommodation for quarter; only what was wanting that way, was kindly and respectfully endeavoured to be supplied by the mayor and majistrates of Northampton; who, the same night, came to the General, at the head quarter, upon the errant of a congratulatory visit, and present. The next day the army marched to Guilsborough, (four miles on the west of Northampton, and within five miles of Borough hill, where the enemy still continued) marching in very good order, for that they did advance directly upon the place, where the enemy had pitcht himself. A commanded party of horse gave the enemy an alarm, and took some prisoners, by whom they understood the king was a hunting, the soldiers in no good order, and their horses all at grasse, having not the least knowledge of our advance, and being in the greatest security that could be; but the alarm was so quickly taken thorow all their quarters, that our foot being somewhat behind, and night approaching, it was not thought wisdom to make any further attempt.

About twelve that night, the General took horse, and rode about both the horse and foot guards, till four in the morning, (expecting the enemy would have shewn some gallantry that night, and fallen upon some of his quarters, as he had hindered them in their sport at hunting the day before.) In the very entrance whereof this hard condition befell the General himself; that having forgot the word, he was stopped at the first guard; and requiring the soldier that stood sentinel to give it him, he refused to do it, telling him, he was to demand the word from all that past him, but to give it to none; and so made the General stand in the wet, till he sent for the captain of the guard to receive his commission to give the General the word; (in such subjection are the highest, to those laws, that erst their sanction and authority in great part from themselves) and in the end the soldier was rewarded for his duty and carefulness, (as it was interpreted.)

---

[195] The following anecdote I received from the late Dr. Hill, Rector of Thorpe Malsor, in Northamptonshire, brother to Serjeant Hill. He informed me "that he had a relation a Mr. Mansell, who fought in the Battle of Naseby field, that he was wounded in the breast, and left for dead; and, being stripped to be buried, a young woman, daughter to an apothecary, happening to be upon the field, and finding his hand to be very soft, exclaimed 'this certainly was a gentleman!' She farther observed, that she felt a pulse, and consequently that he was not quite dead. She put off her under petticoat, and wrapping him in it, had him conveyed to a neighbouring village, where he recovered, and lived some years after. He kept the young woman as a companion or housekeeper till the time of his death, when he left her a handsome annuity." Second edition. Eds.

As the General was riding in the morning about three of the clock, within a mile and a half of Floore, where the enemy kept an horse guard; he could discern the enemy riding fast over Borough hill, to make fires in abundance, as if they were firing their huts; which gave some cause to believe they were about to march, as indeed it proved afterwards. For about five in the morning, June 13th, the General returned to head quarter; the Scout-master, Gen. Watson, (whose continued diligence, in getting timely intelligence of the enemies motions, then, and always, redounded not a little to the enablement of the army) brought him certain notice, that the enemy was drawing off from Borough hill; had stood in arms all night, and were all amazed, that our army was so near, it being spread abroad in their army we were gone for security into the association; and four or five more of the spies came one after another, confirming the same intelligence, adding further, that most of their carriages were drawn from Borough hill towards Harborough. And indeed, the convoy of horse being returned from Oxford the night before, and this unexpected march of the army close up to them, being in a manner a surprise of them; caused them speedily to resolve upon their *fore-mentioned* march towards Pomfract; either judging, the army would not follow them, or if they did, they should be able to fight us at more advantage after they had drawn us further northwards. About six of the clock in the morning, a council of war was called, to consider what attempt to make upon the enemy.

In the midst of the debate came in Lieu. Gen. Cromwell, out of the association, (Essex, Suffolk, Bedford, Norfolk, Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire)[196] with six hundred horse and dragoons, who was with the greatest joy received by the General and the whole army. Instantly orders were given for drums to beat, trumpets to sound to horse, and all our army to draw to a rendesvouz; from whence a good party of horse were sent towards Daventry, under the command of Major Harrison (of whose continued fidelity the publique hath had sufficient testimony) to bring further intelligence of the enemies motion: and another strong party of horse was sent under the command of Colonel Ireton to fall upon the flank of the enemy if he saw cause: and the main body of the army marched to flank the enemy in the way to Harborough, and came that night to Gilling, the country much rejoicing at our coming; and some had their children taken from them, and sold before their faces to the Irish of that army, whom the parents were enforced to redeem with the price of money.

---

[196] In the second edition Mastin added Lincolnshire to this list. Eds.

That evening we understoood that the van of the enemies army was at Harborough, the rear within two miles of Naseby: and no sooner was the General got to his quarters, but tidings were brought him of the good service done by Colonel Ireton, in falling into the enemies quarters, which they had newly taken up in Naseby town;[197] where he took many prisoners, some of the Prince's life guards, and Langdale's brigades, and gave a sound alarm throught the enemy's army (the confidence of the enemy in possessing these quarters, grounded upon their slight esteem of this army, and want of intelligence, was rather remarkable.)

Upon this alarm, the King, (not having notice of it till eleven at night, as he had little imagined the nearness of our army, or that they durst bear up to him) much amazed, left his own quarters at that unseasonable time; and for security went to Harborough,[198] where Prince Rupert quartered; and so soon as he came thither, sent to call up his nephew, (resting himself in a chair in a low room, in the mean time) who presently arose; a council of war was called: the question was put, what was best to be done seeing our army was so near, and as they then perceived, fully intended to engage them.

It was considered by them, that should they march on to Leicester, if the rear were engaged, the whole army might be put in hazard; and there was no marching with the van, unless they could bring the rear clear off, which they discerned to be difficult. Whereupon it was resolved to give battle, taking themselves (as indeed they were) for a more considerable force than we, especially in horse, on which they chiefly depended; being also as confident, they might relye upon their infantry for valient resolute men; and they resolved (as appears) not to abide in that place till we marched up to them, but in a gallant bravery to seek us out. Herein the King's Council prevailed against the minds of most of his great officers, who were of opinion that it was best to avoid fighting.

Saturday, June I4th, the General with the army advanced by three of the clock in the morning, from Gilling[199] towards Naseby, with an intention to follow close upon the enemy, and (if possible) retard their march with our horse, till our foot could draw up to them, in case they should have marched on to Leicester (the intelligence being, that they had drawn some of their carriages in the night thro' Harborough) that way.

---

[197] See page 117.

[198] It is said, from Lubbenham, a small mile from Harborough, where he had taken up his quarters at the house of a Major Hawksworth, now called the Old Hall house; in which there is a room still retaining the name of the King's room.

[199] This has mostly been taken for Guilsborough, but I am inclined to believe it a house so called, which stood in a ground, formerly belonging to Sulby Abby, called Slever's hill, now Slever's-hill-close, about two miles south of Naseby. A person of this place, now living, remembers the remains of it being pulled down: and most of the inhabitants agree as to the name. Guilsborough so called, has been so written.
See page 132.

By five in the morning, the army was at a rendesvouz near Naseby, where his excellency (Gen. Fairfax) received intelligence by our spies, that the enemy was at Harborough; with this, further, that it was still doubtful, whether he meant to march away, or to stand us. But immediately the doubt was resolved: great bodies of the enemies horse were discerned on the top of the hill on this side Harborough, which increasing more and more in our view, begat a confidence in the General and the residue of the officers, that he meant not to draw away, as some imagined, but that he was putting his army in order, either there to receive us, or to come to us, to engage us upon the ground we stood: whilst the General was thus observing the countenance of the enemy, directions were given to put the army in such a posture, as that if the enemy came on, we might take the advantage of our ground, and be in readiness to receive him; or if not, that we might advance towards him.

And whilst these things were in consultation and action, the enemy's army, which before was the greatest part of it out of our view by reason of the hill that interposed, we saw plainly advancing in order towards us: and the wind blowing somewhat westwardly, by the enemies advance so much on their right hand, it was evident, that he designed to get the wind of us: which occasioned the General to draw down into a large fallow field on the north-west side of Naseby, flanked on the left side with a hedge, which was a convenient place for us to fight the enemy in. And indeed seeing his resolution to advance upon us, we took the best advantage we could of the ground, possessing the ledge of a hill, running from east to west; upon which, our army being drawn up, fronted towards the enemy. But considering it might be of advantage to us to draw up our army out of sight of the enemy, who marched upon a plain ground towards us, we retreated about an hundred paces from the ledge of the hill, so that the enemy might not perceive in what form our battle was drawn, nor see any confusion therein, and yet we to see the form of their battle; to which we could conform ourselves for advantages, and recover the advantage of the hill when we pleased, which accordingly we did.

The enemy perceiving this retreat, thought (as since they have confessed) we were drawing off to avoid fighting (and just then it was brought to the King, that our army was flying to Northampton) which did occasion them the more to percipitate; for they made so much haste, that they left many of their ordnance behind them.

The General, together with the Major General, put the several brigades of foot into order: having committed the ordering of the horse to Lieu. Gen. Cromwell, who did obtain from the General, that seeing the horse were near 6000, and were to be fought in two wings, his excellency would please to make Colonel Ireton Commissary General of horse, and appoint him to command the left wing that day; the command of the right wing being as much as the Lieutenant General could apply himself unto. Which being granted by the General, the Lieutenant General assigned him five regiments of horse, a division of 200 horse out of the association, for that wing; and the dragoons to line the fore-mentioned hedge[200] to prevent the enemy from annoying the left flank of the army. In the mean time, the Lieutenant General having six regiments of horse with him for the right wing, disposed them as the place gave leave. And the form of the whole you have here inserted.

"Upon the enemy's approach, the parliament's army marched up to the brow of the hill, having placed a forlorn of foot (musquetiers) consisting of about 300, down the steep of the hill towards the enemy, somewhat more than carbine shot from the main battle, who were ordered to retreat to the battle, whensoever they should be hard pressed upon by the enemy. The enemy this while marched up in good order, a swift march, with a great deal of gallantry and resolution, according to the form here inserted.

It is hard to say, whether wing of our horse charged first: but the Lieutenant General (Cromwell) not thinking it fit to stand and receive the enemies charge, advanced forward with the right wing of the horse, in the same order wherein it was placed. There word was Queen Mary. Our word was that day, God our strength.[201]

Colonel Whaley[202] being the left hand on the right wing, charged first two divisions of Langdales horse, who made a very gallant resistance, and firing at a very close charge, they came to the sword: wherein Colonel Whaley's divisions routed those two divisions of Langdales, driving them back to Prince Rupert's regiment, being the reserve of the enemies foot, whither indeed they fled for shelter, and rallied: the reserves to Colonel Whaley were ordered to second him, which they performed with a great deal of resolution. In the mean time, the rest of the divisions of the right wing, being straightened by furzes on the right hand, advanced with great difficulty, as also by reason of the uneavenness of the ground, and a coney warren[203], over which they were to march, which put them somewhat out of their order in their advance. Notwithstanding which difficulty, they came up to the engaging the residue of the enemies horse on the left wing, whom they routed, and put into great confusion, not one body of the enemies horse which they charged, but they routed, and forced to fly beyond all their foot, except some that were for a time sheltered by the brigade of foot before mentioned.

---

[200] The meer hedge which parts the Lordships of Sulby and Naseby.

[201] Other accounts say, God and Queen Mary: – God with us.

[202] A rigid puritan, and first cousin to Oliver, afterwards Lord Protector. For his services at Naseby the Parliament, Jan. 21st, 1645-6, voted him to be Colonel of Horse. He signed the King's death-warrant.

*Noble's Memoirs.*

[203] This was the coney-warren mentioned above.

"Colonel Rossiter, who with his regiment was just come into the field, as the armies were ready to close: was edg'd in upon the right flank of the right wing of horse, time not permitting a more fitting and equal disposal of him: whose timely coming (according to his orders) gave him opportunity of such gallant performance in the battle, as deserves an honourable mentioning.

"The horse of the enemies left wing being thus beaten from their foot, retreated back about a quarter of a mile beyond the place where the battle was fought. The success of our main battle was not answerably; the right hand of the foot, being the Generals Regiment, stood, not being much pressed upon: almost all the rest of the main battle being overpressed, gave ground and went off in some disorder, falling behind the reserves; but the Colonels and Officers doing the duty of very gallant men, in endeavouring to keep their men from disorder, and finding their attempt fruitless therein, fell into the reserves with their colours, choosing rather there to fight and die, than to quit the ground they stood on.

The reserves advancing, commanded by Col. Rainsborough, Col. Hammond, and Lieu. Col. Pride[204], repelled the enemy, forcing them to a disorderly retreat. Thus much being said of the right wing and the main battle, it comes next in order, that an account be given of the left wing of our horse.

"Upon the approach of the enemies right wing of horse, our left wing drawing down the brow of the hill to meet them, the enemy coming on fast, suddenly made a stand, as if they had not expected us in so ready a posture: ours seeing them stand, made a little stand also, partly by reason of some disadvantage of the ground, and untill the rest of the divisions of horse might recover their stations. Upon that the enemy advanced again, whereupon our left wing sounded a charge, and fell upon them: the three right-hand divisions of our left wing made the first onset, and those divisions of the enemy opposite to them received the charge; the two left-hand divisions of the left

---

[204] A foundling in a church porch. He was at first a drayman, but by siding with the popular party, established a brewery, and afterwards obtained a commission in the army, and rose to be a Colonel. He was a soldier of fortune, and consequently resolved to go great lengths. He may justly be called the bashaw of that parliament that made even majesty tremble. He too signed the King's death-warrant.

*Noble's Memoirs*

wing did not advance equally, but being more backward, the opposite divisions of the enemy advanced upon them.

Of the three right-hand divisions (before mentioned) which advanced, the middlemost charged not home, the other two coming to a close charge, routed the two opposite divisions of the enemy (and the Commissary General Ireton[205] seeing one of the enemies brigades of foot on his right hand, pressing sore upon our foot, commanded the division that was with him, to charge that body of foot, and for their better encouragement, he himself with great resolution fell in amongst the musquetiers, where his horse being shot under him, and himself run through the thigh with a pike, and into the face with an halbert, was taken prisoner by the enemy, untill afterwards, when the battle turned, and the enemy in great distraction, he had an happy opportunity to offer his keeper his liberty, if he would carry him off, which was performed on both parts accordingly.)

That division of the enemies, which was between, which the other division of ours should have charged, was carried away in the disorder of the other two; the one of those right-hand divisions of our left wing that did rout the front of the enemy, charged the reserve too, and broke them, the other reserves of the enemy came on, and broke those divisions of ours that charged them; the divisions of the left hand of the right wing were likewise overborne, having much disadvantage by reason of pits of water, and other pieces of ditches that they expected not, which hindered them in their order to charge.

"The enemy having thus worsted our left wing, pursued their advantage, and Prince Rupert himself having persecuted his success upon the left wing, almost to Naseby town, on his return summoned the train, offering them quarter, which being well defended with the firelocks, and a rear guard left for that purpose, who fired with admirable courage on the princes horse, refused to hearken to his offer, and the Prince probably perceiving by that time the success of our right wing of horse, he retreated in great haste to the rescue of the King's army, which he found in such a general distress, that instead of attempting any thing in the rescue of them (being close followed in the rear by some of the Commissary Generals, Col. Riches, Col. Fleetwood, Major Huntingtons, and Col. Butlers horse) he made up further, untill he came to the ground where the King was rallying the broken horse of his left wing, and there join'd with them, and made a stand.

---

[205] Henry Ireton, Commissary General to Sir Thomas Fairfax, and Bridget daughter of Oliver Cromwell, Lieutenant General of the Horse to the said Sir Thomas Fairfax, was married by Mr. Dell in Lady Whorwood in her house in thorton Jan. 15th, 1646.

ALBAN EALES, Rector.
JOHN GLOVER, Churchwarden.
*Parish register of Horton in Oxfordshire.*

He was the eldest son of German Ireton, of Attenton, in the county of Nottingham, Esq; and was born in the year 1610.

"To return again to our right wing, which prosecuted their success, by this time had beaten all the enemies horse quite beyond their foot, which when they had accomplished, the remaining business was with part to keep the enemies horse from coming to the rescue of their foot, which were now all at mercy, except one tertia, which with the other part of the horse we endeavoured to break, but could not, they standing with incredible courage and resolution, although we attempted them in the flanks, front, and rear, untill such time as the General called up his own regiment of foot, (the Lieutenant General being likewise hastening of them) which immediately fell in with them, with but-end of muskets, (the General charging them at the same time with horse) and so broke them. The enemy had now nothing left in the field, but his horse (with whom was the King himself) which they had put again into as good order as the shortness of their time and our near pressing upon them would permit.

"The General (whom God preserved in many hazardous ingagements of his person that day) seeing them in that order, and our whole army (saving some bodies of horse which faced the enemy) being busied in the execution upon the foot, and taking, and securing prisoners, endeavoured to put the army again into as good order as they could receive, to the perfecting the work that remained: our foot were somewhat more than a quarter of a mile behind the horse, and although there wanted no courage nor resolution in the horse themselves alone to have charged the enemy, yet forasmuch as it was not judged fit to put any thing to hazard, the business being brought (through the goodness of God) to so hopefull an issue, it was ordered our horse should not charge the enemy untill the foot were come up; for by this time our foot that were disordered upon the first charge, being in a shorter time than is well imaginable rallied again, were coming up on a fast march to join with our horse, who were again put into two wings, within carbine shot of the enemy, leaving a wide space for the batail of foot to fall in, whereby there was framed, as it were in a trice, a second good batalia at the latter end of the day; which the enemy perceiving, and that if they stood, they must expect a second charge from our horse, foot, and artillery, (they having lost all their foot and guns before) and our dragoons having already begun to fire upon their horse, they not willing to abide a second shock upon so great disadvantage as this was like to be, immediately ran away, both fronts, and reserves, without standing one stroke more: our horse had the chase of them from that place, within two miles of Leicester (being the space of fourteen miles[206]) took many prisoners, and had the execution of them all that way[207]: the number of the slain we had not a certain account of by reason of the prosecution of our victory, and speedy advance to the reducing of Leicester: the prisoners taken in the field were about five thousand, whereof were six Colonels, eight Lieutenant Colonels, eighteen Majors, seventy Captains, eighty Lieutenants, eighty Ensigns, two hundred other inferior officers, besides the King's footmen and household servants, the rest common soldiers, four thousand five hundred.

---

[206] About eighteen statute miles.

"The enemy lost many gallant men, and indeed their foot, commanded by the Lord Astley, were not wanting in courage; the whole booty of the field fell to the soldiers, which was very rich and considerable, there being amongst it, besides the riches of the Court, and officers, the rich plunder of Leicester.

"Their train of artillery was taken, all their ordnance, (being brass guns) whereof two were demi-cannon, besides two mortar pieces (the enemy got away not one carriage) eight thousand arms and more, forty barrels of powder, two hundred horse, with their riders, the King's colours, the Duke of York's standard, and six of his colours, four of the Queen's[208] white colours, with double crosses on each of them, and near one hundred other colours both of horse and foot, the King's cabinet, the King's sumpter, many coaches, with store of wealth in them: it was not the least mercy in this victory, that the cabinet letters[209] fell likewise into our hands, and have been since published by the authority of parliament, to the view of the whole kingdom.

"The field is about a mile broad where the battle was fought, and from the utmost flank of the right, to the left wing, took up the whole ground.

"The battle was fought much upon equal advantage, whether you respect the numbers on each side, there being in that not five hundred odds, or the ground it was fought upon, being on both sides champaign[210], and in that respect equal, and the wind at length favoured neither side more than the other. But in this the enemy had much the odds of us, that they had on their side not so few as fifteen hundred officers, that were old soldiers, of great experience, through long experience in foreign parts; when on the other hand, we had not ten officers that could pretend to any such thing, as the experience of a soldier, save what this war had given them, being for the most part such, whose religion, valour, and present reason was their best conduct.

---

[207] Several were slain, according to tradition, in the village of Marstone Trussel, about three miles from the field of battle; vulgarly called Pudding-bag Marstone, from there being no thorough-fare through it.

[208] The Queen was voted guilty of high treason, only, as it is said, for obeying the laws of God, Man and Honour, in assisting the King her husband.
*Higgon's View of Eng. Hist. p.259.*

[209] As many of these as related to the publick, after being submitted to the inspection of Sir Edmund Prideaux, Attorney-General, were printed with observations, and kept upon record, by order of the two houses; who also made a public declaration of them, shewing what the nobility and gentry who followed the King were to expect. Amongst them, a list of such sums as several members of parliament had subscribed for the King's use was inserted.
*Banks's Life of Cromwell, and Noble's Memoirs.*

[210] It was, indeed, an open country, but the parliament's forces had, evidently, the advantage of a rising ground.

"The great share Lieut. Cromwell[211] had in this action, who commanded the right wing of horse, (which did such service) is so known and acknowledged, that envy itself can neither detract from nor deny. One passage relating to his service in this battle, which I received from one that well knew it, I shall commit to this history; that he being come not above two days before out of the association, and (that day the battle was) attended the General in the field, who was going to draw up for an engagement: he had the charge and ordering of all the horse cast upon him by the General unexpectedly, but a little before the battle; which he had no sooner received, but it was high time to apply himself to the discharge of it: for before the field officers could give a tolerable account of the drawing up of the army, the enemy came on amain in passing good order, while our army was yet in disorder, or the order of it but an embrio: which Lieut. Gen. Cromwell perceiving, was so far from being dismayed at it, that it was the rise and occasion of a most triumphant faith and joy in him. Had not Major General Skippon[212] done gallantly, he had not received such an early wound in his side; and had he not a spring of resolution, he had not stayed in the field as he did till the battle was ended; for being desired by his excellency Gen. Fairfax[213] to go off the field, he answered, he would not stir, so long as a man would stand. After the battle was ended, and the horse gone in pursuit, the army marched five miles that night to Harborough[214] (the head-quarter).

---

[211] 'Tis said, that in this action, a commander of the King's knowing Cromwell, advanced briskly from the head of his troops, to exchange a single bullet with him, and was with equal bravery encountered by him, both sides forbearing to come in; till their pistols being discharged, the cavalier, with a slanting back blow of a broad sword, chanced to cut the ribbon that held Cromwell's murrion, and with a draw threw it off his head; and now, just as he was going to repeat his stroke, Cromwell's party came in and rescued him; and one of them alighting, threw up his head-piece into his saddle, which he hastily catching, clapped it on the wrong way, and so bravely fought with it the rest of the day.

This iron cap or head-piece, covered with black velvet, is now in the possession of a Mr. Cromwell, (a relation of the Protector's) he resides in Essex-street in the Strand; and is Clerk to St. Thomas's Hospital in London.

*Banks's Life of Cromwell, and Noble's Memoirs.*

I have it from the authority of a respectable clergyman in this neighbourhood, of the name of Thomas, that the commander's name was Thomas. He claims no relationship to him.

Lord Clarendon quotes Whitelock, p.259, for a similar accident happening to Gen. Fairfax. He says, Fairfax had his helmet beat off, but, however, rode up and down, bare headed.

[212] Skippon won the hearts of his soldiers by such speeches as these, "Come my boys, my brave boys! I will run the same hazard with you; remember the cause is for God: come my honest brave boys! let us pray heartily, and fight heartily, and God will bless us."

*Noble's Memoirs.*

Most of the prisoners that were taken in the fight, were that night brought into Harborough church, except those that were wounded and sent to Northampton.

The following is a list of the officers taken in the battle, from a manuscript in the possession of Sir Thomas Cave, Bart.

*Prisoners of warre taken in Nablesby field*
*June 14th 1645 in Com. Northton.*

Col. Sr. Rise Page
Theophilus Gilby Col.
Lieut. Col. Woodhouse
Lieut. Col. Lawson
Lieut. Col. Burys
Lieut. Col. Thornton
Major Bryin
Major Sr. William Bridge
Major Pue
Major Moore
Major Whitford
Major Den
Major Hooker
Major Risely of horse
Cap. Thornton of horse
Cap. Shafty of horse
Cap. Lieut. Carnaby of horse
Cap. Lieut. Lambton of horse

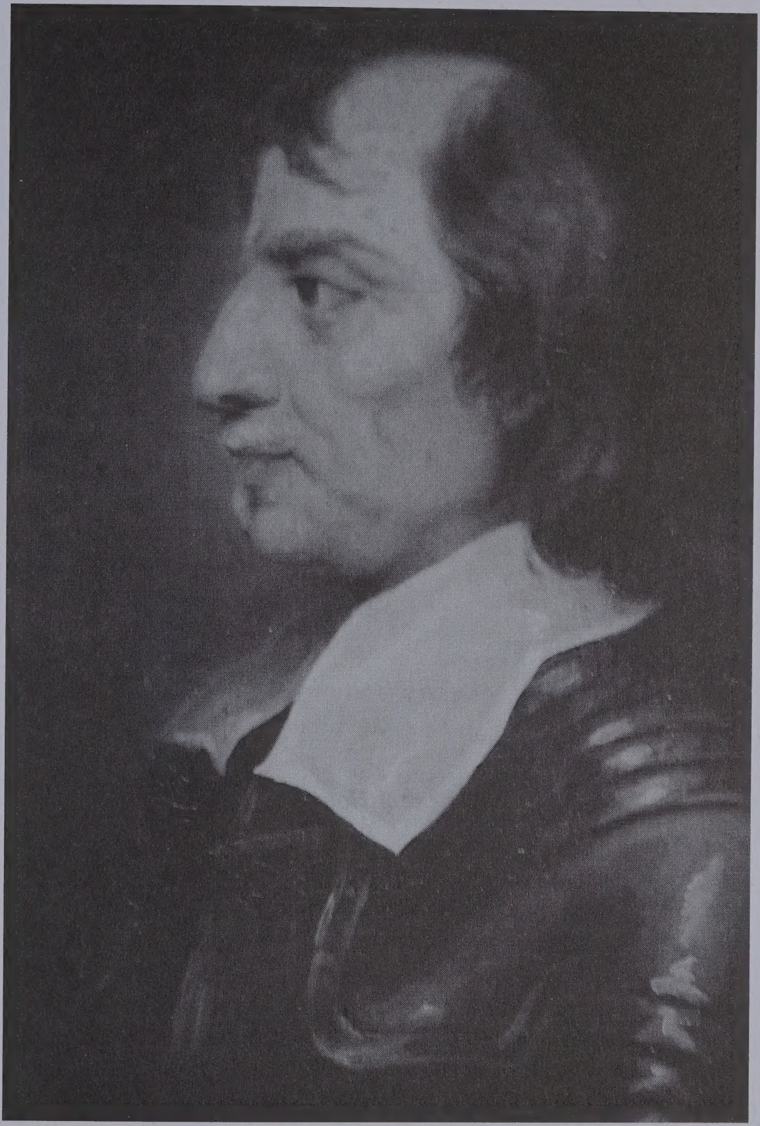
*Officers of the King's Life Guards, Foote.*

Cap. Fox
Cap. Lewens
Cap. Flyer
Cap. Benton
Cap. Barby
Cap. Lieut. Waller
Lieut. Mewsey

---

[213] He was, at this time, 34 years old, and died in 1671, in the 60th year of his age. *Memorials of Lord Fairfax.*

[214] About six measured miles from the field of battle.



12. Portrait of Oliver Cromwell, once in the possession of John Mastin, now in the Cromwell Museum, Huntingdon (*By courtesy of the Cromwell Museum, Huntingdon*)

Lieut. Brown
Ensigne Chamberlain
Ensigne Porter
Ensigne Berkenhead
Ensigne Ingolsby
Ensigne Mousehall

*Life Guard of Horse.*

Captain Muson Reformado

*Officers of the Duke of York's Regiment.*

Cap. Fitzmorris
Cap. Widnam
Cap. Hill
Cap. Dier
Cap. Lieut. Hawksworth
Lieut. Rossey
  Curlys
  Ryley
Ensigne Bennet
  Rosley
  Young
  Bradshaw

*Prince Rupert's Regiment of Horse*

Lieut. Fryeer

*Officers in Prince Maurice's Life Guard of Horse.*

Cap. Garret
Cap. Tempest
Lieut. Baxter
Quarter-master Simpson

*Officers of the Lord Astley's Regiment of Foote.*

Cap. Walley
Cap. Jackson
Cap. Wright
Cap. Fowler
Cap. Baskerfield Reformado
Ensigne Ridley
Ensigne Rowland
Bennet Corpale of the field

*Officers of Sir Barnard's Regiment of Foote.*

Cap. Hoare
    Fisher
Lieut. Weller
    Simons
    Smith
    Harden
Ensigne Chester
    Homes
    Symons

*Of Col. Appleyard's Regiment of Foote.*

Cap. Triwhit
    Masters
    Sanderson
    Hubbart
Lieut. Middleton
    Thompson
    Lewen
    Baker

*Of Col. Bagott's Regiment of Foote.*

Cap. Diot
    Glazier
Lieut. Ward
    Baggeley
    Cowper Refor.
Ensigne Sharpe
    Blencarne
    Emmins
    Thomas

*Of Col. Sir John Pawlet's Regiment of Foote.*

Cap. Mason
Lieut. Birkwhit
    Wynn
    Kirkman
    Bradford
    Burling
Ensigne Yate
    Glascock
    Hutchins
    Rise
    Cooke

*Of Col. Gerrard's Regiment of Foote.*

Major Bishop
Cap. Booth
Ensigne Blancy
    Perrin

*Of Col. Page's Regiment of Foote.*

Col. Page
Lieut. Col. Lawson
Major Sir Wm. Bridges
Cap. Etherington
    Norton
    Pearson
    Carrington
    Beneson
    Simpson
Lieut. Vertaine
    Egleton
    Pilkinton
    Bates
    Royndtree
    Flexney
    Ballard
    Roberts
Ensigne Etherington
    Lyng
    Scot

*Of Col. Lyle's Regiment of Foote.*

Lieut. Col. Littleton
Major Fowler
Cap. Skirrough
    Whitgreen
    Littleton
    Pocklington
Lieut. Carter
    Ensigne Turpin
    Littleton

*Of Col. St. George's Regiment of Foote.*

Major Whitmore
Cap. Owens
    Lawrens

Lawrens
Herne
Lieut. Jones
Nassey
Jones
Jones
Ensigne Fenn

*Of Col. Murrey's Regiment of Foote.*

Major Whitford
Lieut. Sneyles
Griffise
Ensigne Hygham
Cecil Refor.

*Of Col. Sir Bard's Regiment of Foote.*

Cap. Lesley
Deuolet
Cap. Lieut. Lawson
Lieut. Fowler
Twifield
Windsor
Ensigne Dobyson
Fairbrother

*Of Col. Vaughan's Regiment of Horse.*

Lieut. Col. Slaughter
Cap. Hosier
Lieut. Armstrong
Cornet Edmonds
Lieut. Billingley Refor.
Quarter-master Nurse

*Col. Broughton's Officers of Foote.*

Cap. Lile
Cap. Polden
Lieut. Darrenfield
Oliver
Morgan
Duppey
Ensigne Vaughan
Pritchard
Porter

*Col. Tillard's Officers of Foote.*

Cap. Church
 Dykes
Lieut. Busbridge
Ensigne Harrison
 Bowen
 Dillon
 Loftus sen.
 Loftus jun.

*Col. Sir Fulk Hunks' Officers of Foote.*

Lieut. Rewes
 Perren
Ensigne Smith

*Col. Lewsey's Officers of Foote.*

Cap. Lieut. Parker
Lieut. Johnson
 Cole

*Besides these 4500 more prisoners.* [Second Edition. Eds]

"The next day Colonel John Fiennes, with his regiment, was sent up to London by the General, with the prisoners[215] and colours taken in the fight; who had a great share in the performance of that day, being placed with his regiment in the right wing of the horse, carried himself gallantly, and was very happy in his success."

"Thus," Mr. Sprigge adds, "you have a true and exact relation of the work of this day".

This is probably the longest and most minute detail of this day's work by an eye witness, and may be an impartial relation; but for the satisfaction of some of my readers, here is added the account given by Lord Clarendon, as it differs in some respects from the foregoing.

---

[215] The prisoners were secured in the Artillery Ground near Tuthill fields; a committee being appointed to consider how to dispose of them, who permitted those to return home that would give security for their living peaceably for the future; but such as did not, which was much the greater number, were shipped off to serve in foreign parts upon condition.

*Ludlow's Memoirs, p.157.*

The following copy of a permit was taken from under a boarded floor in the chamber of a house that was pulled down at Blisworth, in 1790; These are to certify that the men of Blisworth are hearty for the King, and that they pay contributions to Prince Ruperts regiment, and desire those it may concern, to let them pass without molestation, or to trouble them in person, or in goods. (Signed) THOMAS DALLISON. See page 175, second edition only. Eds.

"Upon the thirteenth of June," says his Lordship, "the King received intelligence, that Fairfax was advanced to Northampton, with a strong army; much superior to the numbers he had formerly been advertized of. Whereupon, his Majesty retired the next day to Harborough; and meant to have gone back to Leicester that he might draw more foot out of Newark, and stand upon his defence, till the other forces which he expected could come up to him. But that very night the alarm was brought to Harborough, that Fairfax himself was quartered within *six* miles.

A council was presently called, the former resolution of retiring presently laid aside, and a new one as suddenly taken to fight; to which there was always an immoderate appetite, when the enemy was within any distance. They would not stay to expect his coming, but would go back to meet him. And so, in the morning early, being Saturday the fourteenth of June, all the army was drawn up, upon a rising ground of very great advantage, about a mile south from Harborough, (which was left at their back) and there put in order to give, or receive, the charge. The main body of the foot was led on by the Lord Astley (whom the King had lately made a Baron) consisting of about two thousand and five hundred foot; the right wing of horse, being about two thousand, was led by Prince Rupert; the left wing, consisting of all the northern horse, with those from Newark, which did not amount to above sixteen hundred, was commanded by Sir Marmaduke Langdale; in the reserve were the King's life guard, commanded by the Earl of Lindsey, and Prince Rupert's regiment of foot, (both which did make very little above eight hundred) with the King's horse guards, commanded by the Lord Bernard Stuart, (newly made Earl of Litchfield) which made that day about five hundred horse.

The army, thus disposed in good order, made a stand on that ground to expect the enemy. About eight of the clock in the morning, it began to be doubted whether the intelligence they had received of the enemy was true. Upon which the scoutmaster was sent to make further discovery; who, it seems, went not far enough; but returned, and averred, "that he had been three or four miles forward, and could neither discover nor hear any thing of them:" presently a report was raised in the army, that the enemy was retired. Prince Rupert therefore drew out a party of horse and musqueteers, both to discover, and engage them, the army still remaining in the same place and posture they had been in.

His Highness had not marched above a mile, when he received certain intelligence of their advance, and in a short time after, he saw the van of their army, but it seems not so distinctly, but that he conceived they were retiring. Whereupon he advanced nearer with his horse, and sent back, "that the army should march up to him;" and the messenger who brought the order, said, "that the Prince desired they should make haste."[216] Hereupon the advantage ground was quitted, and the excellent order they were in, and an advance made toward the enemy, as well as might be.

By that time they had marched about a mile and a half, the horse of the enemy was discerned to stand upon a high ground about Naseby; whence, seeing the manner of the King's march, in a full campagne, they had leisure and opportunity to place themselves, with all the advantages they could desire. The Prince's natural heat and impatience could never endure an enemy long in his view; nor let him believe that they had the courage to endure his charge. Thus the army was engaged before the cannon was turned, or the ground made choice of upon which they were to fight: so that courage was only to be relied upon, where all conduct failed so much.

It was about ten of the clock when the battle began: the first charge was given by Prince Rupert; who, with his own, and his brother Prince Maurice's troop, performed it with his usual vigour; and was so well seconded, that he bore down all before him, and was master of six pieces of the rebels best cannon. The Lord Astley, with his foot, though against the hill, advanced upon their foot; who discharging their cannon at them, overshot them, and so did their musqueteers. For the foot on either side hardly saw each other till they were within carbine shot, and so only gave one volley; the King's foot, according to their usual custom, falling in with their swords, and the but-ends of their muskets; with which they did very notable execution, and put the enemy into great disorder and confusion.

The right wing of the horse and foot being thus fortunately engaged and advanced, the left wing, under Sir Marmaduke Langdale, in five bodies, advanced with equal resolution; and was encountered by Cromwell, who commanded the right wing of the enemies horse, with seven bodies greater and more numerous than either of the other; and had, besides the odds in number, the advantage of the ground; for the King's forces were obliged to march up the hill[217], before they could charge them, yet they did their duty, as well as the place, and great inequality of numbers, would enable them to do. But being flanked on both sides by the enemies horse, and pressed hard, before they could get to the top of the hill, they gave back, and fled farther and faster than became them. Four of the enemies bodies, close, and in good order, followed them, that they might not rally again; which they never thought of doing; and the rest charged the King's foot, who had till then so much the advantage over theirs; whilst Prince Rupert, with the right wing, pursued those horse which he had broken and defeated.

---

[216] In the second edition the words "that the Prince desired they should make haste" have been replaced by "that the army should make haste". Eds.

[217] This hill is of a considerable ascent.

The King's reserve of horse, which was his own guards, with himself in the head of them, were even ready to charge those horse who pursued his left wing, when, on a sudden, such a panick fear seized upon them, that they all run near a quarter of a mile without stopping[218]; which happened upon an extraordinary accident, that hath seldom fallen out, and might well disturb and disorder very resolute troops, as those were, and the best horse in the army. The King, as was said before, was upon the point of charging the enemy, in the head of his guards, when the Earl of Carnwarth[219], who rode next to him, (a man never suspected for infidelity, nor yet one from whom the King would have received councel in such a case) on a sudden, laid his hand on the bridle of the King's horse, and swearing two or three full-mouthed Scotish oaths, (for of that nation he was) said, "Will you go upon your death in an instant?" and before his Majesty understood what he would have, turned his horse round; upon which, a word run through the troops, that they should march to the right hand; which led them both from charging the enemy, and assisting their own men: upon this they all turned their horses, and rode upon the spur, as if they were every man to shift for himself.

"It is very true, that upon the more soldierly word, *stand*, which was sent after them, many of them returned to the King; though the former unlucky word carried more from him.

"By this time Prince Rupert was returned with a good body of those horse, which had attended him in his prosperous charge on the right wing; but they having, as they thought, acted their parts, could never be brought to rally themselves again in good order, or to charge the enemy. That difference was observed all along, in the discipline of the King's troops, and of those which marched under the command of Fairfax and Cromwell (for it was only under them, and had never been remarkable under Essex or Waller) that, though the King's troops prevailed in the charge, and routed those they charged, they seldom rallied themselves again in good order, nor could be brought to make a second charge again the same day; which was the reason that they had not an entire victory at Edgehill: whereas the other troops, if they prevailed, or though they were beaten, and routed, presently rallied again, and stood in good order, till they received new orders.

---

[218] Rapin flatly contradicts this.

[219] 1639 Robert Dalzell Lord Dalzell Earl of Carnwarth. Forfeited in 1715.
*Beatson's Political Index, 2d part, p.166. 1st Edition.*
See too Banke's account of Worcester fight by Charles II. where he was taken prisoner.
The blame must be laid somewhere; but Lord Carnwarth was not discarded, for we find him employed under Lord Digby, Lieut. Gen. of the forces raised, or to be raised for the King, on the north of Trent.
*Lord Clarendon, v. 4. p.717.*

All that the King and Prince could do, could not rally their broken troops, which stood in sufficient numbers upon the field, though they often endeavoured it, with the manifest hazard of their own persons. So that in the end, the King was compelled to quit the field; and to leave Fairfax master of all his foot, cannon, and baggage; amongst which was his own cabinet, where his most secret papers were, and letters betweeen the Queen and him; of which they shortly after made that barbarous use as was agreeable to their natures, and published them in print; that is, so much of them, as they thought would asperse either of their Majesties, and improve the prejudice they had raised against them; and concealed other parts, which would have vindicated them from many particulars with which they had aspersed them.

"I shall not," his Lordship adds, "stay in this place to mention the names of those noble persons who were lost in this battle; when the King and Kingdom were lost in it; though there were above one hundred and fifty officers, and gentlemen of prime quality, dead upon the spot; whose memories ought to be preserved.[220] The enemy left no manner of cruelty unexercised that day; and in the pursuit killed above one hundred women, whereof some were the wives of officers of quality. The King and Prince Rupert, with the broken troops, marched by Leicester that night to Ashby de la Zouch".

Notwithstanding the foregoing particulars, the three following authentic copies of original letters, relating to this battle, and deserving of a place here, will be deemed curiosities. In the year one thousand seven hundred and fifty-four, they were found in a wall nine feet thick, on pulling down a house in Palace Yard Westminster, in order to build an office for the clerks of the House of Lords: the publick is indebted for the communication to the present Earl of Orford.

---

[220] Sir Peter Brown of Kiddington, wounded at Naseby, died at Northampton.
Sir Thomas Dallison, slain at Naseby.
COLONELS. Bawd and Bagott.
LIEUT. COLONELS. Sayer, Lawson, and Frances.
MAJORS. Wilson, Rively, wounded at Naseby, died in prison at London.
CAPTAINS. Markham, Messenger, Thorold, Greenbury, Gough, Cooke, Tomkins, Selby, Bush, Hoskins.
*Vide Sprigge and Prestwicke's Republica.*

### LETTER 1st.

Indorsed – *To the Hon. Wm. Lenthall, Esq;*[221]
*Speaker to the House Commons – Haste*

"Honorable Sir,

"This morning, by day brake, wee marcht out Guilsboro, after the enemy. After an hours march wee discovered their horse drawne up at Sibbertoff three miles this side Harborough; an hour after their foot appeared; this was about 8 in the morning: by 10 we were disposed into a battalia on both sides; both sides with mighty shouts, exprest a hearty desire of fighting, having for our parts recommended our cause to God's protection, and received the word, which was, God our strength; theirs, Queen Mary; our forlorne hopes begun the pla—, while both sides laboured for the hill and wynd, which in conclusyon w— as it were equally divided. Our forlorne hope gave back, and their right wing of horse fell upon our left, with such gallantry, that ours were immediately routed; about 1000 ran along with them, but such was the courage and diligence of the right wing, backt with the foot, that they not only beat back the enemy, from the traine; but fell in with their ffoot, and after 2 hours dispute won all their ffield peeces (of which some are cannon) most of their baggage, mortar-peeces, boats 3000 arms[222], much powder, match, &c. and nigh 4000 prisoners; some 600 slayne, many commanders of note: of ours not above 200. Our horse are still in pursuit, and have taken many officers; their standard is ours, the King's waggon, and many ladyes. God Almighty give us thankful hearts for this great victory, the most absolute as yet obtayned. The General, Lieut. Gen. Cromwell, and Major Gen. Skippon (who is shot in the side, but not dangerous) did beyond expression gallantly; so did all the other commanders and soldiers: wee have lost but 2 Capt. Tho this come late be pleased to accept it from your Honors

---

[221] He died Sept. 1st, 1661, and by his own desire was privately buried at Burford in Oxfordshire; declaring in his last illness, that he desired no other epitaph than "vermis sum": it is observable he was buried upon Sept. 3d.
*Noble's Memoirs.*

[222] In the second edition this has been changed to 300 arms. Eds.

most Humble Servants,
HAR. LEIGHTON.
THO. HERBERT[223].

*Naezby where this fight was this Saturday 14 Junii 1645.*

"Capt. Potter is dangerously wounded but hopes of his recovery, so is Capt. Cook."

## LETTER 2d.

*For the Hon. Wm. Lenthall speaker of the commons
Hous of Parliament.*

"SIR,

"Being commanded by you to this service, I think myself bound to acquaint you with the good hand of God towards you and us.

"We marched yesterday after the king, who went before us from Daventry to Haverbrowe, and quartered about six miles from him: this day we marched towards him; he drew out to meet us. Both armies engaged; we after three hours fight[224] very doubtful, at last routed his army, killed and took about 5000, very many officers, but of what quality we yet know not: we took also about 200 carrag. all he had, and all his guns (being 12 in number I think) the rest Sakers. We pursued the enemy from three miles short of Haverbrowe to nine beyond, even to the sight of Leicester whither the King fled.

"Sir, this is none other but the hand of God, and to him alone belongs the glory wherein none are to share with him. The general served you with all faithfulness and honour, and the best commendation I can give of him is, that I dare say he attributes all to God and would rather perish than assume to himself which is an honest and a thriving way yet as much for bravery must be given him in this action as to a man.

"Honest men serv'd you faithfully in this action. Sir they are trusty, I beseech you in the name of God not to discourage them.

"I wish this action may beget thankfulness and humility in all that are concerned in it. He that ventures his life for the liberty of his country, I wish he trust God for the liberty of his conscience, and you for the liberty he fights for I as their Helpmate

---

[223] Thomas Herbert one of the four Commissioners of Parliament residing in the country. Another of them Cap. Potter was slain in this fight. *Sprigge 326.* Tho' the P.S. hopes otherwise.

[224] Mr Sprigge says the fight lasted 2 hours.

who is your most humble Servant,
OLIVER CROMWELL[225]."
*Haverbrowe, June 14th, 1645.*

## LETTER 3d.

Indorsed – *For the Hon. William Lenthall Esq;*
*speaker of the House of Commons.*

"Mr. Speaker,

"Besides the general account I have alreadie given by one of my servants whom I sent up to London yesterday, I thought fit to send the bearer, Mr. Boles, who may more particularlye inform you concerninge the abundant goodness of God to this army and the whole kingdome in the late victorie at Naseby field. The whole body of their foot taken and slaine; such a list of the prisoners as could be made up in this short time I have sent[226]; the horse all quitted the fielde and were pursued within three miles of Leicester: theire ammunition, ordnance, and carriages all taken; among which there were two demy-canons, a whole culverin, and a mortar piece, besides lesser peeces. We intend to move to Leicester, as soon as we have taken orders, with our prisoners and wounded men. All that I desire is, that the honor of this greate and never to be forgotten mercie may be given to God in an extraordinary day of thanksgiving, and that it may be improved to the good of his churche and his kingdome, which shall be faithfully endeavoured by Sir

Your most humble servant,
THO. FAIRFAX.

The following by way of postscript.

"Some Irish are among the prisoners as I am informed, I have not time to make enquiry into it, I desire they may be proceeded against according to ordnance of parliament. Major Gen. Skippon was shot thro' his side, but notwithstanding he continued in the ffielde with great resolution, and when I desired him to goe off the ffielde, he answered he would not goe so long as a man would stand, still doing his office as a valiant and wise commander. Also Colonel Butler and Colonel Ireton upon their first charge were both dangerouslie wounded, behaving themselves very gallantlie. If I could enter into particulars, much might be spoken of the resolution and courage of many commanders both horse and ffoot in this days service."

---

[225] A sabre worn by the protector at Naseby, is now in the possession of the present Earl of Fauconberg; his head is engraven upon the blade, with this inscription, 'Oliver Cromwell, General for the English Parliament, 1652;' above it, Soli Deo Glorior; below it, Fide sed cui vide; on the other side of the blade is the same head and inscription as above, and a man on horseback with the inscriptions, Spes mea est Deo; below it, vincere aut mori.
*Noble's Memoirs.*

[226] Vide p.142.

*Harris's Life of Cromwell.*

Skippon's wound, however, proved so considerable, that he could not join the army again till 1st May next year, the day the Gen. came before Oxford. The Major General was received by the army with much joy.

*Sprigge* 248. 44.

All that I can say more relative to this battle is, that balls continue to be ploughed up, several of which are kept in the village as curiosities; I myself had one, a musketball, ploughed up the fifth of February, 1781, but have made a present of it to a lady in the neighbourhood, who hath added it to her cabinet of curiosities.

I shall beg leave to trouble my reader with the following extract from Rastall's history of Southwell: for though some parts of it may now seem trifling, they paint, in strong colours, the superstition of those times.

"In the latter end of May, 1645, it was intended by the King to attempt the recovery of the north out off the hands of the parliament, and it was thought while there was a strong garrison att Leicester, and another at Newark, to keep in awe the middle parts of the kingdom, and separate the forces off the parliament, that expedition might be undertaken with safetie. But providence determined otherways.

"The garrison off Oxford having made a desperate sallie, and destroyed all the enemies works, Sir Thomas Fairfax raised the siege, and marched to Northampton to look out for the King, whose armie, long fatigued by action, and a vigourous siege, they thought would be an easy conquest, and might thus end the war att one blow. On this intelligence the northern expedition was layed aside, and the armie, consisting of less than five thousand foot, and about as many horse, were ordered to Daintree, whither the King went with a thorough resolution of fighting.

"The next day, however, to the surprize of Prince Rupert and all the rest of the armie, this design was given up, and the former one off going to the north resumed. The occasion off this alteration was said to be some presages off ill fortune which the King received, and which were related to me by a person off Newark att that time in his Majestie's horse. About two hours after the King had retired to rest, some off his attendants hearing an uncommon noise in his chamber, went into it, where they found his Majestie setting up in bed, and much agitated, but nothing which could have produced the noise they fancied they heard.

"The King, in a trembling voice, enquired after the cause of their alarm, and told them how much he had been agitated in a dream, by thinking he saw the apparition of Lord Strafford, who, after upbraiding him with unkindness, told him, he was come to return him good for evil, and that he advised him by no means to fight the parliament armie that was att that time quartered at Northampton, for in it was one whom the King could never conquer by arms. Prince Rupert, in whom courage was the predominant qualitie, rated the King out of his apprehentions the next day, and a resolution was again taken to meet the enemie. The next night, however, the apparition appeared to him a second time, but with looks of anger, assuring him, that would be the last advice he should be permitted to give him, but that if he kept his resolution off fighting he was undone.

"If his majestie had taken the advice of the friendly ghost, and marched northward the next day, where the parliament had few English forces, and where the Scots were becoming very discontented, his affairs might, perhaps, still have had a prosperous issue; or, if he had marched immediately into the west to join the Lord Goreinge, who had there a good body of horse, he might afterwards have fought on more equal terms. But the King fluctuating between the apprehensions off his imagination and the reproaches off his courage, remayned another whole day at Daintree in a state of inactivitie. Att length the former got the better, and on the 13th off June he determined to march northward the next day. Att night word was brought him that the enemie were within eight miles. Still, however, keeping his resolution, they marched the next morninge, but had not gott far before the armie under Fairfax was upon their rear.

"There was now no alternative. The King made a judicious disposition off his little force, but was beat by the intemperate pursuit off a part off the enemies left wing by Prince Rupert. This was called the battle of Naseby, fought 14th June 1645, which put a finishing stroke to the King's affairs. After this he could never get together an armie fit to look the enemie in the face. He was often heard to say, that he wished he had taken *the warning*, and not fought at Naseby; the meaning of which nobody knew, but those to whom he told this appearance at Daintree, and they were afterwards all of them charged to conceal it. After this battle the royal forces separated.

"The King with about two thousand five hundred horse, went through Cheshire into Wales, where he stayed some time till the beginning of August. Sir Marmaduke Langdale went with about the same number to Newark; these being all that could be got together, so compleat was the defeat. In September, Bristol surrendered to the parliament; not long after the King's troops, under the command off the Earl Litchfield, were defeated before the very walls of Chester, and immediately after this, came the news that the brave Montross, with the last considerable armie that appeared in the field in favour of King Charles, was entirely routed in Scotland; Berklay Castle in Gloucestershire, and Devizes in Wiltshire, followed the example off the other garrisons, and surrendered to the parliament.

"Newark still held out for the King, and it was almost the only place off strength and consequence that did so. Thither the King with the wreck of his armie repaired in the beginning of October. Here he determined to remayne, and make the best terms he could with the parliament, since all his efforts to overcome them proved ineffectual. He had quarrelled with Prince Rupert, and believed himself to be betrayed by him. Sir Richard Willis, who had succeeded Byron in the government off Newark Castle, had taken the part off the Prince too warmly, and was removed. These dissatisfied leaders, with many inferior officers who had attached themselves to their fortunes, receded from Newark, and took possession off Belvoir Castle.

"The unhappy monarch was now reduced to absolute dispair. Proscribed by his parliament, hunted by his people, deserted by his relations, and without a friend he could trust. Irresolution always accompanies a declining fortune. The determination to remayne at Newark abandoned as speedily as it had been adopted, and without any reasonable object in view, this miserable monarch began to march northward. He got to Tuxford the first day, and to Welbeck the second. Here he received an account that a larger armie from Scotland, than England had yet seen, were on their march to Newark, having subdued all opposition in the north. Doomed to be the sport off fortune, and not knowing where to wander, he turned back, but could not bear the thoughts off seeing Newark, which had been the latest and the cruelest scene off all his troubles. He retired himself, with his guards, to Southwell. He sent the Lord Digby and Sir Marmaduke Langdale, with one thousand five hundred horse, to force their way into Scotland to Montross, in hopes his fortunes might there revive in the absence off the Scotch armie. The remainder off the troops he ordered back to Newark.

"The day after his Majestie arrived att Southwell, walking about the town, as it was his practice to do, he went into the shop off one James Lee, a fanatical shoemaker. Finding his person was not known, he entered into conversation with Crispin, and in the end was measured for a pair off shoes. Lee had no sooner taken his Majesties foot into his hand to measure him, than eyeing him very attentively, he was suddenly seized with a panick and would not go on. The King, surprized at his behaviour, pressed him to proceed, but Crispin absolutely refused, saying, he was the customer himself had been warned off in his sleep the night before, that he was doomed to destruction, and those would never thrive who worked for him. The forlorn Monarch, whose misfortunes had opened his minde to the impressions of superstition, uttered an ejaculation expressive off his resignation to the will of Providence, and retired to the Palace which was the place of his abode.

"News soon reached him, that the horse which were gone northward under the Lord Digby and Sir Marmaduke Langdale were entirely defeated. Three armies were now pressing forward to surround him. The Scotch under their General, the Earl of Leven, were marching, according to their treatie with parliament, to invest Newark. Pointz, with a large detatchment off the rebel forces from Chester, had got as far as Nottingham on the same errand, and all the Lincolnshire troops were att Grantham, under the command off Rossiter. The King once determined to have remayned at Southwell, and delivered himself into the hands off Leven, whom he believed to be personally attatched to him in gratitude for old favours, particularly for having made him an Earl, of which he had been very ambitious, when his Majesty went to Scotland in 1641, to redress the grievances complained off by that nation. His friends, however, disswaded him from this, and news arriveing that the garrison off Nottingham had been informed where he was, and were coming in pursuite off him, he instantly departed for Newark, where he had not been gone two hours, when two hundred horse came from Nottingham to have taken him.

"He remayned at Newark three days, settling the disorders off the garrison, and confirming the Lord Bellasize in the government off it. The enemies forces being every day drawing nearer, the difficultie of escapeing being continually greater, in the night off the 3d off November, with about five hundred horse, he marched out off Newark, and, proceeding close by the river Trent for some miles, sliped between the forces under Pointz, which were stationed from Kelham southward, and those under Rossiter, which were posted from the Beacon-hill on the east side of the town towards Farndon on the south. His Majestie arrived at Belvoir before morninge, where the Governour only being apprized off his approach, was ready with some more horse, and guides, to conduct him on his way to Oxford. He passed by the enemies garrisons in the castles of Burleigh on the hill, and Rockingham, and got to Daintree, where the Oxford horse meeting him, conducted him safe to that citie. Every armie, which the King had brought into the field, was now destroyed, except that under the Prince of Wales in the west, whose defeat soon followed, and his Royal Highness escaped abroad."

The following lines not being inapplicable to this subject, are inserted.

In an alcove, commanding a view of Naseby field, in the pleasure ground of the Right Hon. Lord Viscount Cullen at Rushton.

> Where yon blue field scarce meets our streaming eyes,
> A fatal name for England, NASEBY lies.
> There hapless CHARLES beheld his fortune cross'd,
> His forces vanquish'd, and his kingdom lost.
> There gallant Lisle a mark for thousands stood,
> And Dormer seal'd his loyalty in blood;
> Whilst down yon hill's steep side with headlong force,
> Victorious Cromwell chac'd the northern horse.
> Hence Anarchy our church and state profan'd,
> And tyrants in the mask of Freedom reign'd.
> In times like these, when Party bears command,
> And Faction scatters Discord thro' the land;
> Let these sad scenes an useful lesson yield,
> Lest future NASEBYS rise in every field
>
> *Written by the Rev. Dr. Bennet, the present Lord Bishop of Cork in Ireland.*

The following was written for a Rustic Altar in a Grove at Haselbeech, Northamptonshire.

> SACRED TO MONARCHY, FREEDOM, AND PEACE, THIS SMALL MONUMENT WAS PLACED, IN SIGHT OF NASEBY CHURCH, 30th JAN. 1771, BY G. ASHBY. MAY THE BEST OF KINGS BE AFRAID OF NOTHING SO MUCH AS INCROACHING UPON THE RIGHTS OF THE PEOPLE! MAY THE SUBJECT, HOWEVER FOND OF LIBERTY, BE QUIET, BE THANKFUL, SO LONG AS HE HAS NO GRIEVANCES TO BE REDRESSED![227]

Much has been said, and many doubts have arisen, relative to the burial-place of the protector Cromwell; and the author of the *Compleat*

---

[227] Oh Naseby, Naseby, what a deadly stroke,
Was thy ill-fated field to royalty!
On thy success depended monarchy;
The fate of rebels, and the fate of kings
Hung on thy battle; but then, faithless too,
Conspired with faction to o'erthrow us all,
And bring to sight these more than bloody times.
*Havard's Historical Tragedy of Charles the First.*
Second edition only. Eds.

*history of England* observes, that it still remains a question, where his body was really buried. "It was, says he, in appearance in Westminster Abby. Some report it was carried below bridge and thrown into the Thames. But it is most probable that it was buried in Naseby field. This account, continues he, is given, as ready to be deposed, if occasion required, by Mr. Barkstead the regicide's son, who was about *fifteen* years old at the time of Cromwell's death: "That the said Barkstead his father, being Lieutenant of the Tower, and a great confident of Cromwell's, did, among other such confidents, in the time of his illness, desire to know where he would be buried: to which the Protector answered, "where he had obtained the greatest victory and glory, and as nigh the spot as could be guessed, where the heat of the action was, viz. in the field at Naseby in com' Northampton."

At midnight, soon after his death, the body (being first embalmed and wrapt in a leaden coffin) was in a herse conveyed to the said field, Mr. Barkstead himself attending, by order of his father, close to the herse. Being come to the field, they found about the midst of it, a grave dug about nine feet deep, with the green-sod carefully laid on one side, and the mould on the other; in which the coffin being put, the grave was instantly filled up, and the green-sod laid exactly flat upon it; care being taken that the surplus mould should be clean removed. Soon after the like care was taken that the ground should be plowed up, and it was sowed successively with corn." Several other material circumstances, says the fore-mentioned author, the said Mr. Barkstead, (who now frequents Richards's Coffee house within Temple-bar) relates relative to this burial."[228]

*Bankes's Life of Cromwell.*

---

[228] The following account, almost in direct opposition to the former, is extracted from an old Magazine:-

"Sir James Norfolk, high sheriff of Middlesex, after King Charles II. came in, found out the body of Oliver Cromwell, which was hid in the wall, in Westminster Abbey; and when discovered, was with great difficulty got at; the body being first wrapt in a sheet of lead, and afterwards put into a wooden coffin, and cemented close; it was then put into a leaden coffin, and another wooden one, and so on for about half a dozen, and cement poured between each to make it secure, that several pick-axes were broken before they could gain their ends; but at length, after much labour and toil, they came to the sheet of lead which inclosed his body. To a chain about his kneck hung a gold gorget with his name and other writing upon it; which being taken off, Sir James caused him immediately to be hung up upon the gallows at Tyburn. The gold gorget he kept himself; and told the whole affair at Sir John Wolstenhelm's my great grandfather's table, Sir Philip Mathews, my grandfather, and his wife my Grandmother being present, which latter told it to me, M.D. – Margaret Dawson"

*European Mag.* Jan. 1809. Second edition only. Eds.

It is very extraordinary how this man Oliver, by unprecedented courage, and conduct, to the terror and astonishment of the whole world, raised himself from a private station to the sovereignty of these kingdoms, which he governed with an absolute sway, till he died, in I658, a natural death; though he had long laboured under the utmost dread of assasination. I shall conclude with giving only one anecdote of the subtilty of this wonderful man, from Bankes's *Life of Cromwell*, which I hope will not be unacceptable to my candid readers.

Jerry White, the pious chaplain to the protector, who ventured even to profane the sanctified palace of Cromwell by his gallantry, carried his ambition so far, as to think of becoming son-in-law to his Highness, by marrying his daughter the Lady Frances; and as Jerry had those requisites that generally please the fair sex, he won the affections of the young lady: but as nothing of this sort could happen without the knowledge of the watchful father, who had his spies in every place, and about every person, it soon reached his ears. There were as weighty reasons for rejecting Jerry, as there had been for dismissing his Majesty, Charles II. who had been proposed by the Earl of Orrery, as a husband. Oliver, therefore, ordered the informer to observe and watch them narrowly, and promised, that upon substantial proof of the truth of what he had declared, he should be as amply rewarded, as Jerry severely punished.

It was not long before the informer acquainted his Highness, that the chaplain was then with the lady; and upon hastening to his daughter's apartment, he discovered the unfortunate Jerry upon his knees, kissing her ladyship's hand; seeing which, he hastily exclaimed, "What is the meaning of this posture before my daughter Frances?" The chaplain, with great presence of mind, replied, May it please your Highness, I have a long time courted that young gentlewoman there, my lady's woman, and cannot prevail; I was therefore humbly praying her ladyship to intercede for me. Oliver, turning to the waiting woman, said, "What is the meaning of this? he is my friend, and I expect you should treat him as such:" who desiring nothing more, replied, with a low courtesy, "If Mr. White intends me that honour, I should not oppose him." Upon which Oliver said, "We'll call Goodwin, this business shall be done presently, before I go out of the room." Jerry could not retreat; Goodwin came, and they were instantly married; the bride at the same time receiving 500£. from the protector.

Mr. Jerry White lived with this wife, (not of his choice) more than fifty years. Oldmixon says, he knew both him and Mrs. White, and heard the story told when they were present, at which time, Mrs. White acknowledged, there was something in it.

FINIS.

# Appendix 1

*This poem is only found in the second edition. As we learn in the autobiography that John Mastin and the Leicestershire poet, Isaac Gumley became lifelong friends, we assume that Gumley was the anonymous author.*

### LINES ADDRESSED

To the Rev. John Mastin, upon his intended History.

WHAT years, O Naseby! o'er thy head have past;
How long exposed to the tremendous blast;
How high, conspicuous, and how fam'd around,
For mighty deed! and field – extensive bound;
How long have Naides presided o'er
Thy springs, which flow to th' East and Western shore –
Ere the Historic Muse would deign to say
Thy native worth – and all thy worth display.
But now in bright array, Clio appears,
To bring to light, things hid, some hundred years;
Attended by divine Polymnia
With memory strong, subject to no decay.
Hail lovely Sisters – welcome to the spot,
Till now unvisited; and quite forgot.
Ye Heav'n born Maids, now kindly condescend,
The Cot to enter of a much lov'd friend;
Direct his pen, each fact and truth to give,
That in historic page he long may live.
HE, above all, was for this task design'd
He begs your aid, assist his matchless mind,
That when his book may to the world appear
Each page and line may tell that you've been there.
Deserving of your aid is every one
Who well describes the place he lives upon.
If this, some one would condescend to do
In every place, our envy'd ISLAND through,
How soon would all it's gems and treasures bright
Be developt, and fully brought to light.
Rever'd forefathers, now in lowly bed
Would raise again the venerable head.
What mighty feats in war – what toils sustain'd –
What virtuous deeds perform'd – what prizes gain'd
At tournaments, and other manly sports –
Whom kings caress'd, or whom receiv'd at Courts –
Whether in earth, be lead, tin, silver, gold,

Would all be known – and more than now is told.
Such works perform'd – it cannot be deny'd
Would be to Albion's sons, their greatest pride.
Dear friend, proceed in what you've underta'en
The critic spurn – invidious scorn disdain:
Where neither is, Good-nature will o'erlook
A small ERRATUM – found in every book.

AMICUS

# Appendix 2

## Clergy mentioned in the Memoirs

Information taken mainly from

*Alumni Oxonienses 1715–1886*, by J Foster
*Alumni Cantabrigienses*, by J A Venn, 1940
*Northamptonshire and Rutland Clergy from 1500* by Rev. Henry Isham Longden, 1938–1943
*The Bishops of Peterborough 1541–1991*, by G G Carnell, 1993

Bird, (S)
  Curate of Blaby, Leicestershire
  Signed the marriage register in 1775
Brook, Thomas
  of Idbury, Oxfordshire
Burdett, Robert
  Rector of Gilmorton, Leicestershire
  Signed marriage register in 1785
Burdett, D.J
  Rector of Gilmorton, Leicestershire
  Signed the marriage register in 1803
Bullivant, John
  Baptised 1745 at Hargrave, son of John Bullivant,
  Rector of Cranford St Andrew & Vicar of Guilsborough 1744
  Curate of Marston Trussell 1771–1793
  Rector and Patron of Marston Trussell 1793
  Buried at Marston Trussell Oct 8th 1803, aged 58
Cave, Sir Charles
  8th Baronet.
  MA 1772 Oxford
  Vicar of Finedon 1785–1810
  Vicar of Theddingworth, Leicestershire 1790
  Died 1810, aged 65. Buried Theddingworth
Chapman, Robert
  4th son of Robert Chapman, Rector of Braybrooke
  Baptised at Braybrooke 1729
  Moved from Clare College Cambridge & took a BA at Lincoln College Oxford in 1751
  Rector of Braybrooke 1759–1800
  Buried at Braybrooke 1800
Coleman, James Sherard
  Son of Henry Sherrard Coleman of Leicester
  Cambridge MA 1809
  Curate of Draughton 1804–1806
  Rector of Houghton on the Hill, Leicestershire 1808–1855

Cook, Joseph George
  Son of William Cook, of the East India Company
  Cambridge MA 1810
  Vicar of Theddingworth, Leicestershire 1810–1841
  Died 1856
Cotton, Nathaniel
  Cambridge MA 1769
  Rector of Thornby 1767–1813
  Rector of Market Weston, Suffolk 1798–1802
  Rector of Hopton Wafers, Salop 1798–1806
  Died 1813
Cotton, Nathaniel
  Baptised 1789 at Thornby
  Son of Nathaniel Cotton, Rector of Thornby
  MA 1820
  Succeeded his father as Rector of Thornby 1814–1840
  Rector of Misterton, Leicestershire 1830–1840
  Died 1840
Cromleholm
  Rector of Sherington near Newport Pagnell, Buckinghamshire
Farrer, Richard
  Son of Richard Farrer, gentleman of Market Harborough, Leicestershire
  Oxford BA 1772
  Rector of Ashley 1773–1809
  Died 1809 aged 61
Ferraby, John
  MA 1794
  Vicar of Sibbertoft 1810–1834
  Vicar of Welford 1810–1834
  Buried at Welford 1834, aged 76
Gardner, Richard
  Vicar of Sibbertoft 1760
  Vicar of Welford 1766–1799
  Buried at Sibbertoft 1799
Green, John
  Educated privately
  Cambridge MA 1731
  Cambridge DD 1747
  Fellow 1731–1750
  Vice Chancellor
  Bishop of Lincoln 1761–79
  Died 1779

Griffin, Edward
  Son of Edward Griffin, Rector of Dingley & Hardwick
  Baptised at Dingley 1751
  Oxford BA 1773
  Cambridge MA 1774
  Curate of Stoke Albany and Wilbarston 1774
  Chaplin to George John, Earl Spencer
  Rector of Dingley 1775
  Installed again in 1777 & 1787
  Rector of Hardwick 1777
  Installed after the death of his father in 1775
  Rector of Draughton 1790
  Draughton with Dingley 1790
  Buried Dingley 1840 aged 88
  Justice of the Peace for Northamptonshire and Leicestershire
Hacket, Philip
  Rector of South Croxton, Leicestershire in 1794
  Died 27th March 1801
  Buried 30th March at Croxton
Halse, John
  Son of Nicholas Halse of Holywell, Oxfordshire
  Oxford MA 1784
  Vicar of Welford 1800–1810
  Vicar of Sibbertoft 1800–1810
  Buried at Welford 16th February 1810, aged 51
Hanbury, George
  Son of William Hanbury, Esquire, of Kelmarsh
  Oxford MA 1811
  Rector of Kelmarsh 1812–1862 (non-resident)
  Died 1862
Heslop, Luke
  Cambridge MA 1767
  Prebendary of Lincoln 1778–1825
  Proctor at the election of Bishop Thurlow
  Archdeacon of Buckingham and a proctor at Bishop Thurlow's Election (Information from Lincoln Archives)
Hinchliffe, John
  Cambridge DD 1764
  Master of Trinity College Cambridge 1768–1769
  Dean of Durham 1788
  Bishop of Peterborough 1769–1794
  Died Peterborough 1794
Jephcott, John
  Eldest son of Henry Jephcott, rector of Kislingbury
  Oxford Bachelor of Civil Law 1756

Rector of Kislingbury 1777
Died 1801 age 71. Buried Kislingbury

Lockinge, Henry
Cambridge MA 1825
Curate of Wherwell, Hampshire 1822
Curate of Naseby and Kelmarsh
In 1830 his address was given as Hazelbeech Rectory
Author of *Historical Gleenings of the memorable field of Naseby,* 1830

Macauley, A
Glasgow MA 1778
Curate of Claybrooke, Leicestershire 1781–1789
Rector of Frolesworth, Leicestershire 1789–1790
Vicar of Rothley, Leicestershire in 1796–1819

Maddock, George Ashby
Son of John Maddock of Greenfields, Shropshire
Oxford MA 1814
Of Naseby and Greenfields, Shrewsbury
Curate of Naseby
Died 1836

Marriot, Robert
Son of Robert Marriott of Braunston, Leicestershire
Rector of Cotesbach, Leicestershire 1767
Rector of Gilmorton, Leicestershire 1787 till death in 1808
Father of Robert Marriott who was Rector of Cotesbach from 1808 until his death in 1841

Marsh, Herbert
Son of the Revd. Richard Marsh, Vicar of Faversham, Kent
Born 1757
Fellow of St John's College Cambridge 1779
Bishop of Llandaff 1816–1819
Bishop of Peterborough 1819–1839
Died 1839

Marshall, Charles
Ordained priest at Peterborough 19th December 1779
Vicar of Brixworth 1779. Died March 1818

Mastin, John
Ordained priest by the Bishop of Lincoln in 1779
Curate of Husbands Bosworth, Leicestershire 1777
Curate of Naseby 1778–1783
Sequestrator of the vicarage of Naseby 1781
On the death of George Beet, appointed Vicar of Naseby 1783 – until death in 1829
Vicar of Dunton Bassett, Leicestershire 1802–1829
Vicar of Cold Ashby 1822–1829

Mastin, Thomas
    Deacon 23rd June 1782
    Priest 24th July 1785 at Peterborough
    Curate of Sibbertoft and Welford 1782–1792
    Curate of Radstone 1814
    Curate of Idbury, Swinbrook & Fyfield, Oxfordshire 1814
    Master of the Free-School at Swinbrook, Oxfordshire 1814
Mousley, William
    Son of the Rev. Wm Mousley, vicar of Cold Ashby
    Cambridge MA 1825
    Curate of Cold Ashby 1823–1829
    Vicar and patron of Cold Ashby 1829–1871
    Died 12th September 1871
Pearce, Richard
    Cambridge LLB 1795
    Rector Husbands Bosworth, Leicestershire 1790
    Died 1814
Pigot, Hollis
    Cambridge MA 1716
    Rector of Epperstone, Nottinghamshire 1749 until death in 1762
Prettyman, George
    Cambridge MA 1775
    Cambridge DD 1784
    Bishop of Lincoln 1787–1820
Prettyman, John
    Cambridge MA 1811
    Nephew of the above and incumbent of Winwick 1810–1842
Priaulx, Peter
    Son of Peter Priaulx, doctor of Buckland, Surrey
    Oxford MA 1726
    Fellow of Magdalen College 1728–1743
    Dean of Divinity 1741
    Rector of Candlesby, Lincolnshire 1738–1742
    Rector of East Bridgeford, Nottinghamshire 1742–1893
    Died 1783
Rastall, William
    Cambridge MA 1749. DD 1766
    Rector of Walthan, Leicestershire 1750–1788
    Vicar General of Southwell, Nottinghamshire 1760–1780
    Rector of Cromwell, Lincolnshire 1765
    Died at Newark, Nottinghamshire 1788
Reynolds, Thomas
    Son of Joseph Reynold of Marston Trussell, clerk
    Oxford MA 1777
    Rector of Little Bowden 1776–1826

Vicar of Dunton Bassett, Leicestershire 1776–1802
Vicar of Lubbenham, Leicestershire 1787
Died 1829
Resigned from Dunton Bassett c.1802

Rogers, Samuel
Son of Benjamin Rogers, Rector of Carlton, Bedfordshire
Cambridge MA 1777
One-time headmaster of Northampton Grammar School
Rector of Chellington, Bedfordshire 1758–1768
Chaplain to Earl Spencer
Rector of Husbands Bosworth, Leicestershire 1777
Rector of Brampton Ash 1769
Died 1790

Rokeby, Langham
Eldest son of Thomas Rokeby, Esquire of Arthingworth
Rector of Arthingworth 1775
In 1796 on the death of his father, succeeded him as Lord of the Manor of Arthingworth
Died 1826, aged 76

Shield, William
Cambridge BA 1776
Rector of Collyweston 1783–1811
Rector of Winwick, Huntingdonshire
Died at Collyweston 1811

Stoke, Edward
Rector of Blaby, Leicestershire

Storman, Charles
Rector of Ealing near Southampton, Hampshire

Sturgess, Joseph
Junior. Curate of Wappenham 1810

Sykes, Thomas
Oxford MA 1792
Vicar and patron of Guilsborough
Buried there in 1834

Thornton, Robert
Cambridge MA 1791
Curate of Ravensthorpe 1789–1790
Vicar of Cold Ashby and Weedon Beck 1790–1822
Buried Brockhall in 1822 aged 56

Thurlow, Thomas
Son of Thomas Thurlow of Braken, Norfolk
Oxford DD 1772
Rector of Stanhope, Durham 1771
Dean of Rochester, Kent 1775
Dean of St Pauls 1782

Bishop of Lincoln 1779–1787
Bishop of Durham 1787 until death in 1791

Webster, Joseph
- Curate of Whetstone, Leicestershire
- Signed the marriage register in 1775

Webster, Thomas
- Curate of Blaby, Leicestershire.
- Signed the marriage register in 1780

Wilkinson
- Son of Thomas Wilkinson of Gargrave, Yorkshire
- Curate of Long Sutton, Lincolnshire 1777
- Vicar of Bardsey, Yorkshire 1792–1825
- Vicar of Great Paxton, Huntingdonshire 1796–1825
- Died 1825

Williams, Evan
- Curate of Shawell, Leicestershire
- Curate of Clipston 1785
- Died 1824

Winstanley, James
- of Braunstone

Wykes, Ambrose
- Son of George Corrie of Creaton
- Cambridge BA 1755
- In 1765 took the name of Wykes in obedience to the will of Wm Wykes, Esq. of Hazelbeech
- Rector of Hazelbeech 1755
- Died 1793, aged 62

Wykes, James
- Born 1763, the third and only surviving son of Ambrose Wykes
- Cambridge BA 1786
- Curate of Hazelbeech 1786
- Rector of Hazelbeech 1788
- Died 1822, aged 58

# Appendix 3

## The contribution of John Mastin's *History of Naseby* to the study of the Battle of Naseby

Glenn Foard

Mastin's account of the Battle of Naseby opens with the following words: 'June 14th, 1645, was fought in this field, a decisive battle, between the royalists and parliamentarians; which determined the fate of these kingdoms, and in the sequel, cost the King (Charles I) his life'. Since the day itself there has been no doubt about the significance of the events, as one of the three most important battles to have been fought on English soil and this significance has drawn many authors to write on the subject. Mastin's contribution to the analysis and interpretation of the battle of Naseby has to be assessed on two levels, one its value today as a 'primary' source for the student of the battle, the other the value that it must have had at the time to its intended audience.

Mastin was the only author of the 18th century to publish a substantial text on the battle, comprising 90 of the 206 pages in his *History of Naseby.* As a result various antiquaries of the late 18th and early 19th century, including Ireland, Henson and Phillips, beat a path to Mastin's door when they came to see the battlefield.[229] But did he actually conduct any significant antiquarian or historical study of the battle and thus significantly advance understanding?

As regards archaeological discoveries Mastin provides us with very little of interest, even though equipment, bullets and bones have been discovered on the battlefield almost continuously since June 1645. He does refer to the regular recovery of musket balls from the battlefield but provides no detail as to location. His only significant contribution is to report in the second edition of the *History* (p.118n) the discovery of burials during the digging for gravel on Mill Hill in May 1702 and again in 1794. Although the second discovery was made while he was vicar, he does not tell us whether he viewed the bodies nor does he give any indication as to whether this was a single mass grave or a more formal cemetery. This is crucial information of the kind that fifty years later would not be lost on Edward Fitzgerald when he carried out his antiquarian investigation at Naseby for Thomas Carlyle.[230] But Mastin simply implies an association of these burials with the battle without any supporting argument or explanation. Only with modern archaeological investigation may we perhaps be able to resolve this question.

---

[229] Glenn Foard, *Naseby: The Decisive Campaign* (Whitstable: Pryor Publications, 1995), p.353.

[230] Terhune, Alfred McKinley, and Terhune, Annabelle Burdick, *The letters of Edward FitzGerald*, 4 vols. (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1980).

Traditions can be a useful if peripheral source in the study of early battles and Naseby is no exception. It is therefore valuable to have a handful of traditions recorded by Mastin as early as the 1790s. Without doubt the most useful and believable is that of the burial of the dead. It sheds interesting light upon an aspect of practice that is still today not adequately understood – the exact way in which the bodies of the slain were disposed of after the action in the Civil War and in earlier battles.

Apart from these few items, today Mastin's *History* is far more useful to the student of the battle for its description of the landscape of his own day than it is for the information he provides about the battle itself. This is because he describes in some detail an agricultural system, now long since extinguished, which was to all intents and purposes identical to that of 1645 when the battle was fought, while even the minor changes that had occurred in the intervening period Mastin explains for us. He depicts a remarkably open landscape in which there was 'not a hedge, or a tree for more than a mile together, a few scattered thorns only and patches of gorse or furze'. But here again we see his limitations as an antiquary and historian. In only one case does he draw upon such knowledge to help to explain and accurately position the events of the battle, when he describes that 'Upon a dry hill north of the village, called lodge hill, was formerly a rabbit warren, upon which was a house…' Later he connects this with a comment in Sprigge's account and so is able to accurately position the right wing of the parliament cavalry deployment, though even then he confuses the issue by incorrectly positioning this on his plan of the battle!

One might think that the *History* had a similarly limited value for Mastin's contemporaries given the disparaging words of Thomas Carlyle, the famous 19th century historian of the Civil War, who wrote in the 1840s that Mastin's account of the battle was of no value.[231] But in reality to the general reader of the late 18th and 19th century Mastin's *History* was of enormous value, because he provided extracts on the battle from the two major 17th century histories which deal with the Naseby campaign. In the late 19th century Page, who may already have been working on his history of Northamptonshire in the Civil War, considered it of great help. When he visited the battlefield he found that the landlady of the *Royal Oak* had a copy of Mastin's history of the village to hand. There he said he found 'rare and interesting information respecting the place itself and also many details of its famous battle, as well as the relative positions of the rival armies when they took the field'.[232]

---

[231] Thomas Carlyle, *The collected works of Thomas Carlyle*, 16 vols. (London: Chapman & Hall, 1858), vol. 12, p. 174.

The first of these accounts is Joshua Sprigge's military history of the parliament's New Model Army in 1645-6, the most detailed of all contemporary records of the major events of the later stages of the war, written by the parliamentarian Lord General's own chaplain.[233] The other was Clarendon's history of the Civil War, published posthumously in 1702.[234] Today we have easy access to modern editions of both but in the late 18th century these were scarce works and almost impossible for the ordinary reader to obtain. Mastin also provided transcripts of the letters sent to parliament by Fairfax, Cromwell and the Commissioners to the Army on the day of the battle, together with the list of royalist officers taken prisoner. These had all been published several days after the battle as a pamphlet called the *Three Letters*, but this would have been even scarcer in the 1790s than the other two accounts.[235]

Mastin also provided his readers with a copy of Streeter's detailed perspective plan of the deployment of the armies on the battlefield at Naseby, which had been published in Sprigge's book. It had previously been copied in the early 18th century for inclusion in two posthumous publications, Clarendon's *History* and Rushworth's *Historical Collections*, but again Mastin's *History* would have made it more cheaply and widely available.[236] Unfortunately even today some scholars and presumably many more general readers still mistake Mastin's copy of Streeter's plan for the original.[237] But whereas the earlier reprints were faithful copies, Mastin omitted some features and unwisely changed or added others in an attempt to better inform the reader. As a result Mastin's plan can be easily distinguished from the original. Most obviously he omitted the title scroll at the top together with the roundel showing Sir Thomas Fairfax, the parliamentarian Lord General. He also added the church, which had been omitted by

---

[232] J.T.Page, "The Great Civil War in Northamptonshire," *East London Magazine* 1, no. 30–32 (1893): 285–320.

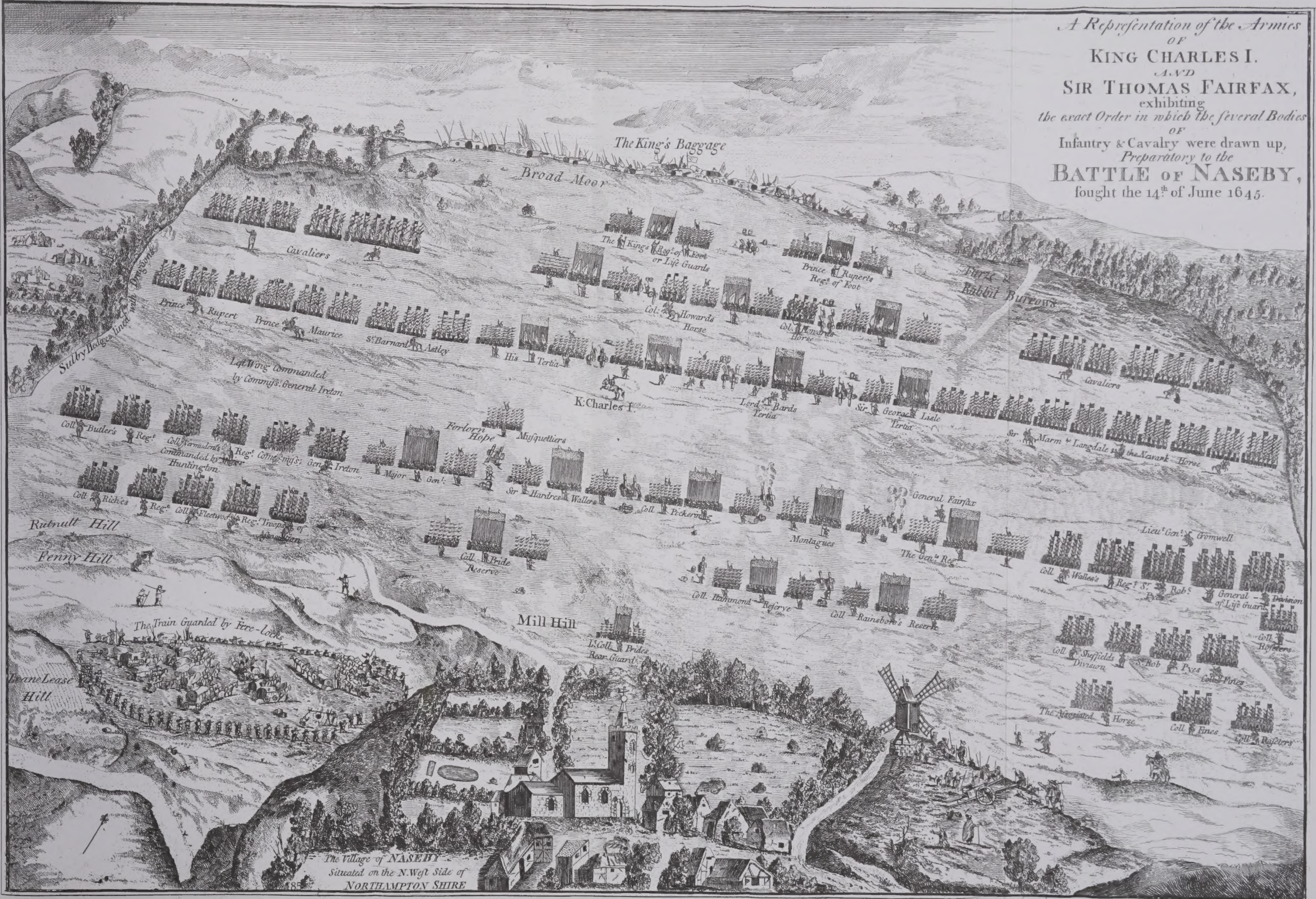
[233] Sprigge, Joshua, *Anglia Rediviva; Englands recovery, being the history of the motions, actions. and successes of the army under sr.Thomas Fairfax*. (London: 1647).

[234] Clarendon, Edward Hyde, *The History of the Rebellion and the Civil Wars in England*, 3 vols. (Oxford: Printed at the Theatre, 1702).

[235] Thomas Fairfax and Oliver Cromwell. *Three letters, from ... sir Thomas Fairfax, lieut. gen. Cromwell and the committee residing in the army ...14 of June* (London:1645).

[236] Clarendon, Edward Hyde, *The History of the Rebellion and the Civil Wars in England*. John Rushworth, *Historical collections*, 1721.

[237] For example Carlton, Charles, *Going to the Wars: the experience of the British Civil Wars*, 1638–1651. (Routledge, London, 1992)., pl. 4&5.



*A Repreſentation of the Armies*
OF
KING CHARLES I.
AND
SIR THOMAS FAIRFAX,
exhibiting
*the exact Order in which the ſeveral Bodies*
OF
Infantry & Cavalry were drawn up,
*Preparatory to the*
BATTLE OF NASEBY,
fought the 14th of June 1645.

The King's Baggage
Broad Moor
Cavaliers
Sulby Hedges lined with Dragoons
Prince Rupert
Prince Maurice
Sr Barnard Astley
His Tertia
The Kings Regt of Foot or Life Guards
Col: Howards Horse
Prince Ruperts Regt of Foot
Col. Howards Horse
Furze & Rabbit Burrows
Cavaliers
K. Charles I.
Lord Bards Tertia
Sir George Lisle Tertia
Sir Marm.e Langdale & the Navark Horse
Left Wing Commanded by Commiſs. General Ireton
Coll Butler's Regt
Coll Vermudent's Regt Commanded by Major Huntington
Commiſs: Genl Ireton
Major Genl.
Forlorn Hope
Muſquetliers
Coll Riches Regt
Coll Fleetwood's Regt
Troops of Aſsociation
Sir Hardres Wallers
Coll Pickering
General Fairfax
Montagues
The Genls Regt
Coll Pride Reserve
Rutnutt Hill
Fenny Hill
Coll. Hammond Reſerve
Coll Rainsboro's Reserve
Mill Hill
Lt Coll Prides Rear Guard
Lieut Genl Cromwell
Coll Walles's Regt
Sr Robt Pyes
General of Life Guard
Division
Coll Roſeters
Coll Sheffields Division
Sr Rob Pyes
Coll Fines
The Aſsociated Horse
Coll Fines
Coll Roſeters
The Train Guarded by Fire-locks
Leane Lease Hill
The Village of NASEBY Situated on the N. Weſt Side of NORTHAMPTON SHIRE
185

Streeter almost certainly because it was from the church tower that the latter actually drew the foreground of his plan. In general terms the plan is however a reasonable copy and so would have satisfied his contemporaries despite the various often subtle changes. Of these some are of little note, but others have and continue to cause confusion for the unwary. Most notably Mastin added the words 'furze and rabbit burrows' but in quite the wrong place, behind the royalist left wing of cavalry when in fact, as his own text explains, the rabbit warren was on Lodge Hill where Cromwell's right wing of parliamentarian cavalry were positioned. He also changed the name of the hedgerow where Okey's dragoons were positioned to protect the left flank of the parliament army, replacing 'Lantford Hedges' with 'Sulby Hedges', an error which has now become almost an accepted fact in most battlefield guides and even in authoritative works such as that by Young.[238]

If one intends to use the plan to interpret the battle then Mastin's copy, because of its errors and amendments, should not now normally be employed. Instead one should use Streeter's original, which is quite accessible today, given the number of times it has been reproduced in books. The Streeter plan, which was produced within less than two years of the battle, is almost unique in English military history in the level or realism it achieved in presenting the two armies deployed within a perspective view of the contemporary landscape. It has various counterparts from major continental battles of the 17th century but from England nothing comparable was ever published.[239] Indeed there are only two other battles of the Civil War for which we have surviving manuscript plans, Edgehill (1642) and Marston Moor (1644).[240] These are all highly stylised plans listing regiments and troop numbers, more akin to the so called 'headquarters plans' prepared by the commanders to guide the deployment of their troops on the field, rather than popular illustrations. Indeed there are two such plans for Naseby itself, both drawn, as were those of Edgehill and Marston Moor, by Sir Bernard de Gomme. a Dutch military engineer working for the royalist army during the war. They all appear to have been drawn some fifteen years after the war for Prince Rupert, the King's field commander at Naseby, to accompany his 'diary' of the campaigns.[241]

---

[238] Peter Young, *Naseby 1645: the campaign and the battle* (London: Century, 1985).

[239] See for example the plans of the 30 Year War illustrated in John Child, *Warfare in the seventeenth century* (London: Cassell, 2001).

[240] Reproduced in Peter Young. *Edgehill 1642, The campaign and the battle* (Moreton-in-Marsh: Windrush Press,1995). Peter Young, *Marston Moor 1644: the campaign and the battle* (Moreton-in-Marsh: Windrush Press, 1997).

[241] Eliot Warburton, *Memoirs of Prince Rupert, and the cavaliers*, 3 vols. (London; R Bentley, 1849).

Just as today one should not use Mastin's drawing of the Naseby battle plan, given the easy availability of modern reprints of Streeter's original, neither should one use the Streeter plan in isolation. Although de Gomme, in his second Naseby plan, copied his detail of the parliamentarian army and the few landscape features he shows from the Streeter plan, he does provide a far more detailed and accurate representation of the royalist deployment than Streeter.[242]

When one sees these other plans, it becomes clear that Streeter's plan is a very elaborate perspective version of this more common form, placed within a well researched but spatially distorted drawing of the contemporary landscape. Although Streeter has given us a remarkably accurate representation of the landscape to the north west of Naseby village in 1645, the realism of the depiction has deceived many into believing that it very accurately locates the initial battle formations. In reality the deployment itself is as stylised as that on de Gomme's plan. Whereas Streeter did visit Naseby to draw the prospect, his representation of the armies can only have been an interpretation.

The main problems arise simply from the dramatically foreshortened view that was employed to enable the illustration to concentrate on the deployment of the armies, resulting in the appearance that the armies are far closer to Naseby village than they really were. This has resulted in the right wing of the Parliamentarian army appearing to extend eastward of the windmill and the Clipston road. Remove the foreshortening and the landscape features depicted by Streeter fall neatly into place.

The only commentary Mastin provided on these sources were a few brief comments drawn from works such as the then recently published *Memoirs of the Protectoral-House of Cromwell* from whence he gives brief biographical notes on Whalley, Pride, Skippon and Lenthall.[243] He also adds a few other explanations, for example listing the counties of the Eastern Association and explaining the meaning of the term 'Champaigne' as open country, that is still retaining its medieval open field and not enclosed. He also points up the discrepancies in the mileages given in the contemporary accounts with the actual mileages known to him, something that in part may relate to the use of the Old English mile and in part to the inaccuracy resulting from estimates made by the original authors or their informants. Generally Mastin's observations are accurate and useful but in one he is quite wrong.

---

[242] A detailed discussion of the significance of the original plans in the study of the battle can be found in British Library, Add MSS 16370 f.63, reprinted in Foard, *Naseby: The Decisive Campaign* (1995), pp.230–235.

[243] Noble, Mark, *Memoirs of the Protectoral-House of Cromwell*, Mark Noble. 2nd ed: 1787.

This is where he discounts the standard interpretation of 'Gilling', named by Sprigge's as the headquarters of the parliament army on the 13th June, as Guilsborough (p.119). There are various contemporary sources which confirm that the headquarters were indeed at Guilsborough.[244]

What one wonders did his contemporaries make of much of the rest of Mastin's material on the battle? To us it seems simply a collection of odds and ends, of objects found, monuments set up and of ghost stories or traditions reported together with just the occasional scrap of documentary evidence. Even some of the longer items are of little real significance and appear to have been added almost as an afterthought. Such is the discussion of the final resting place of Cromwell's head and body. But in the 18th century such a miscellany may have been quite acceptable. It is indeed rather similar to the 'cabinets of curiosities' which were commonplace at the time. These cabinets, like Mastin's collection of facts and anecdotes, were a jumble lacking the coherence of story or analysis. In general such meaning would only come with the developments of the 19th century, which would transform the cabinet of curiosities into museums of educational value and channel the interests of Mastin's successors into increasingly systematic antiquarian study or far more focused and productive local history.

So although Carlyle was not impressed and today we also find the book of very limited value in so far as it relates to the battle of Naseby, it seems likely that Mastin's account was well received by the general reader and battlefield visitor of the late 18th and 19th century, as it certainly was by Mastin's patron George Ashby or the local historian John Page, and they were, after all, its intended audience.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ashley, Maurice, *The Battle of Naseby and the fall of King Charles I.* Stroud: Sutton, 1992

Banks, John. *A short critical review of the political life of Oliver Cromwell.* London, 1739.

Bennett, Martyn. *Traveller's guide to the battlefields of the English Civil War.* Exeter: Webb & Bower, 1990.

Carlton, Charles. *Going to the wars: the experience of the British Civil Wars, 1638–1651.* Routledge, London, 1992.

Carlyle, Thomas. *The collected works of Thomas Carlyle.* 16 vols. London: Chapman & Hall, 1858.

Childs, John. *Warfare in the seventeenth century.* London: Cassell, 2001.

---

[244] Foard, *Naseby: The Decisive Campaign.*

Clarendon, Edward Hyde. *The history of the Rebellion and the Civil Wars in England*, 3 vols. Oxford, 1702.
Dickinson, William. *A History of the antiquities of the town and church of Southwell*, London, 1787.
Fairfax, Thomas, and Oliver Cromwell. *Three letters, from sir Thomas Fairfax, lieut. gen. Cromwell and the committee residing in the army. 14 of June*. London, 1645.
Terhune, Alfred McKinley, and Terhune, Annabelle Burdick, *The letters of Edward FitzGerald*. 4 vols. Princeton University Press, 1980.
Foard, Glenn. *Naseby: The Decisive Campaign*. Whitstable: Pryor Publications, 1995.
Lockinge, Henry. *Historical gleanings on the memorable field of Naseby.* London, 1830.
Noble, Mark. *Memoirs of the Protectoral-House of Cromwell*, London, 1787.
Page, J. T. "The Great Civil War in Northamptonshire". *East London Magazine* 1, no.30–32 (1893): 285–320.
Rushworth, John. *Historical collections*, London, 1721.
Sprigge, Joshua. *Anglia Rediviva; Englands recovery, being the history of the motions, actions, and successes of the army under sr. Thomas Fairfax*. London, 1647.
Warburton, Eliot. *Memoirs of Prince Rupert, and the cavaliers.* 3 vols. London; R. Bentley, 1849.
Young, Peter. *Edgehill 1642: the campaign and the battle.* Moreton-in-Marsh: Windrush, 1995.
Young, Peter. *Marston Moor 1644: the campaign and the battle.* Morton-in-Marsh: Windrush Press, 1997.
Young, Peter. *Naseby 1645: the campaign and the battle*. London: Century, 1985.

# Appendix 4

## Extracts from Mastin's essays submitted to The Board of Agriculture.

*Despite the writer's name being given as John Martin, we feel that this is a misreading of an unusual surname.*

### No.XLVI

### Depth. – By Mr. John Martin, of Naseby, near Welford, Northamptonshire.

By paring thick, some have imagined that the soil must be wasted, but there is little danger of it here, as it is generally deep of its kind. But, I will venture to affirm, that this is not the case upon any kind of land, where the operation is necessary. The tops and fibres of the roots are all dissolved at once by fire, which would be the case, in time, by the process of tillage, if not burned; the earth is calcined, and apparently reduced in quantity, as ashes, while dry; but when spread abroad, and rain has fallen, it expands, and becomes as great in quantity, as before burning. This might be proved, was is possible to separate the vegetables, root and branch, from it immediately.

### No.LXI

### Dung; Exhalation. – By Mr John Martin of Naseby, Northamptonshire.

It is not so necessary, in my opinion, to plough in long dung immediately after spreading, as is generally imagined, for fear of losing the strength. It will indeed dry and appear strawy, but the watery particles only are exhaled, not the saline, which latter will not evaporate. My opinion is founded upon an experiment made last summer, which was as follows: I dissolved half an ounce of nitre, nicely weighed, in six times its weight of spring water (it will not dissolve in less), in a shallow, glazed earthen vessel, which was placed in a situation where the sun's rays prevailed much, in the hot days of July. In three days the water was all exhaled, the nitre crystallized into spar, and of the same weight exactly, as before it was dissolved.

# Appendix 5

## Family details entered on the last two pages of Mastin's Memoirs

John Gardner married Mary Ann Daughter of Wm and Fanny Ringrose the 23rd Dec 1834 at Aston Church near Birmingham.

John Henry son of John and Mary Ann Gardner born the 15th day of December 1835, Baptised at the Holy-trinity Camphill, Birmingham.

Frederick son of John and Mary Ann Gardner born May 5th 1844

Fanny Maria daughter of John and Mary Ann Gardner born June the 6th 1847. These two were both Baptised the same time at St Johns Chappel, Deritend, Birmingham.

Wm son of Wm and Fanny Ringrose died at Manchester the 17th Dec 1836 aged 27 years buried in Pendleton churchyard Manchester Fanny wife of Wm Ringrose died at Birmingham the 26th of June 1847 in the 66th year of her age buried in the Holy-Trinity Churchyard, Camphill, Birmingham, she was the youngest daughter of the Revd John Mastin.

John Gardner Husband of Mary Ann Daughter of Wm and Fanny Ringrose died the 12th day of July 1849 in the 44th year of his age buried in the Holy-Trinity Churchyard, Camphill, Birmingham.

William Ringrose died November 2nd 1865 Aged 82 buried at Long Buckby Church, Northamptonshire.

John Henry Gardner eldest son of John & Mary Ann Gardner born December 15th 1835 died October 1st 1874. Married Elizabeth Dayson August 20th 1866 at Aston Church near Birmingham.

Alfred Henry only child of the above J H & E Gardner born August 23rd 1869 died August 6th 1871 buried at Yardley Church near Birmingham Aug 10th 1871.

John Henry Gardner died October 1st 1874 buried at Church of England Cemetery, Birmingham October 6th 1874.

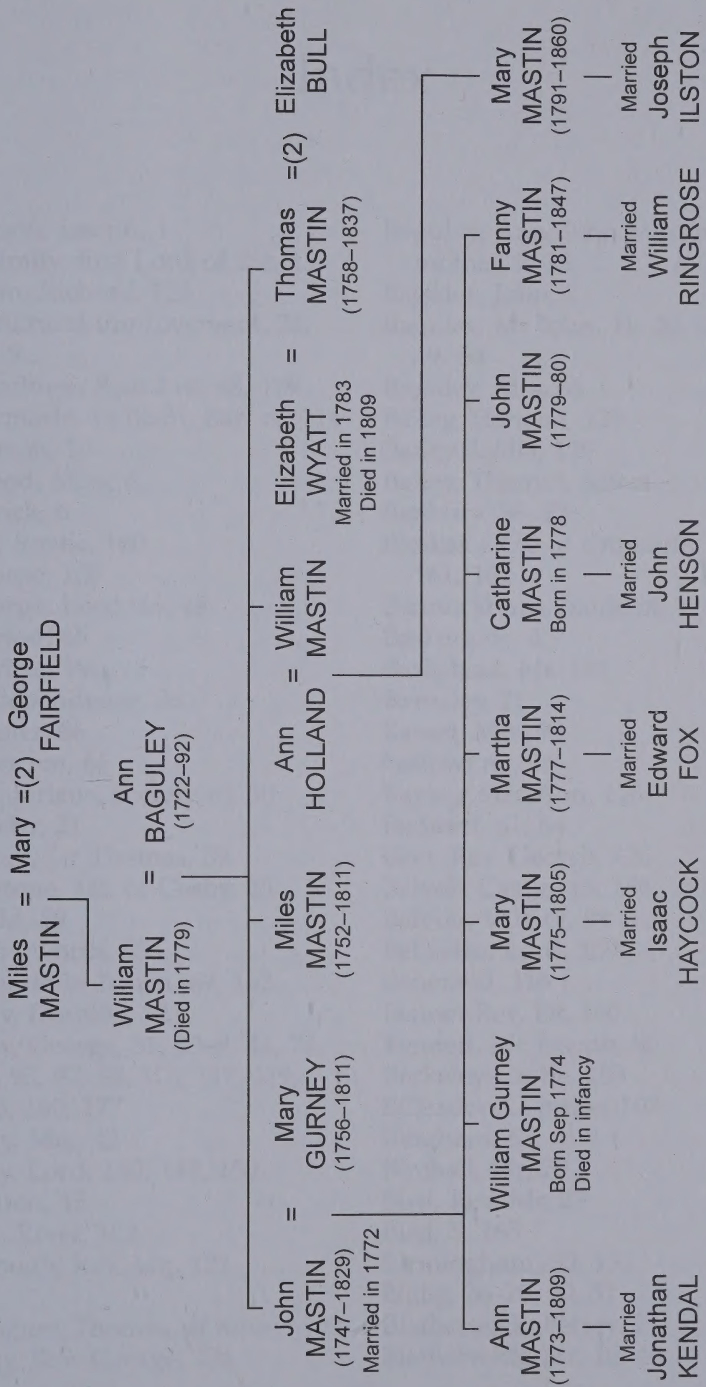
Fanny Maria Gardner youngest child and only daughter of John & Mary Ann Gardner born June 6th 1847. Married George Langsford Clay at Edgbaston Parish Church, Birmm April 30th 1874.

Fanny Louise Clay daughter of above G L & F M Clay born March 10 75

Ernest Langsford Clay son of above G L & F M Clay born March 9 78.

Married Lilian Smith at Stoke Abbott Church, Dorset Dec 22–1906
Children of the above
David Langsford Clay born July 3–1910
Margaret Pring Clay born June 19–1912
John Ernest Clay born July 19

## Descendants of Miles MASTIN


Miles MASTIN = Mary =(2) George FAIRFIELD
William MASTIN (Died in 1779) = Ann BAGULEY (1722–92)
John MASTIN (1747–1829) Married in 1772 = Mary GURNEY (1756–1811)
Miles MASTIN (1752–1811)
Ann HOLLAND = William MASTIN = Elizabeth WYATT Married in 1783 Died in 1809
Thomas MASTIN (1758–1837) =(2) Elizabeth BULL
Ann MASTIN (1773–1809) Married Jonathan KENDAL
William Gurney MASTIN Born Sep 1774 Died in infancy
Mary MASTIN (1775–1805) Married Isaac HAYCOCK
Martha MASTIN (1777–1814) Married Edward FOX
Catharine MASTIN Born in 1778 Married John HENSON
John MASTIN (1779–80)
Fanny MASTIN (1781–1847) Married William RINGROSE
Mary MASTIN (1791–1860) Married Joseph ILSTON

# Index

Addison, Joseph, 1
Admiralty, first Lord of the, 13
Adrian, Richard, 125
Agricultural improvement, 28, 98–9
Agriculture, Board of, 43, 179
Albermarle, William, Earl of, 114
Alderson, 10
Allgood, Miss, 6
Alnwick, 6
Altar, Rustic, 160
Althorpe, 109
Althorpe, Lord, 46, 48
Alverton, 45
American War of Independence, 35
Ancaster, 66
*Anchor Inn*, 66
Antiquarians, Society of, 38
Appleby, 21
Apriece, Sir Thomas, 39
Armstone, Mr, of Cosby, 25
Arnold, 59
Arthingworth, 53
Ashby de la Zouch, 69, 152
Ashby, Dorothy, 121
Ashby, George, 31, 33–8, 43, 74, 76, 95, 97, 98, 116, 117, 119, 123, 160, 177
Ashby, Mrs, 43
Astley, Lord, 140, 149, 150
Attenton, 45
Avon, River, 102
Ayscough, Rev. Mr., 121

Babington, Thomas, of Rothley, 11
Bagley, Rev. George, 126
Baguley, Ann, John Mastin's mother, 2, 38
Baguley, John, 2
Baguley, Mr John, 11, 40, 45, 49, 58
Baguley, Mrs, 69
Bailey, Hannah, 129
Bailey, Lydia, 129
Bailey, Thomas, 129
Banbury, 56, 57
Bankes's *Life of Cromwell*, 161, 162
Bannockburn, battle of, 114
Barkergate, 4
Barkstead, Mr, 161
Barnsley, 21
Basset, Mrs, 94
batfowling, 16
Bayley, Mrs Ann, 126
Bedford, 61, 64
Beet, Rev. George, 126
Belvoir Castle, 45, 158, 159
Belvoir, Vale of, 99
Bellasize, Lord, 159
Benefield, 116
Bennet Rev. Dr, 160
Bennett, Mr Joseph, 50
Berkeley Castle, 158
Billesdon Coppice, 107
Bingham, 67
Birchall, Mr, 70
Bird, Rev. Mr, 27
Bird, S, 165
Birmingham, 50, 131
Blaby, 26–28, 30, 31
Blatherwick, Betsey, 2
Blatherwick, Mr, 10, 45

Bloxham, 56
Bold, Mr Samuel, 126, 127
Boles, Mr, 155
Borough Hill, Daventry, 132, 133
Boston, 41, 66
Boston Deeps, 119
Bosworth, 30–2, 35–7, 40, 49, 51, 57, 64
Bosworth, Sarah, 129
Bosworth, William, 129
Bottesford, 67
Boughton House, 103
Bourchier, Lord, 115
Brampton, 28
Braunston, 12
Braybrooke, 38, 53
Bridges, Rev. John, 117
Briggs, Mr, 5, 7
Bristol, 158
British Museum, 105
Brixworth, 51
Brockhall, 65
Brook, Thomas, 165
Brooks, Rev. Dr, 34, 54
Brough, 21
Brown, Thomas, 21, 24
Buckden, 28, 29, 32
Buckingham, 64
Buckingham, Duke of, 115
Bull, Mrs, 51
Bullivant, Rev. John, 30, 31, 33, 44, 165
Burchnal, Mr Thomas, 55
Burdett, Mr, 26
Burdett, Rev. D.J, 26, 165
Burdett, Robert, 165
Burdett, William, 130
Burford, 56, 65
Burghley House, 66
Burley, 159
Burley, Mr, 32
Burton Joyce, 45, 46, 67
Burton upon Trent, 69
Butler, Colonel, 138, 156
Buxton, 46, 67, 69, 70
Byron, 158
Byron, Lord, 8

Caffell, Mr, 40
Cambridge, 29, 38, 116
Carisbrooke Castle, 42
Carlisle, 21
Carlyle, Thomas, 172, 173, 177
Carnwarth, Earl of, 151
Carter, Mr, 126
Cartergate, Nottingham, 4
Cartwright, William Ralph, 48
Caulston, 45
Cave, Rev. Sir Charles, Bart, 40, 165
Cave, Sir Thomas, Bart, 102, 142
Chandler, Mr, 25
Chapman, Rev. Robert, 38
Chapman, Robert, 165
Chapman, Thomas, 125
Charles I, King, 108, 131, 152, 156–159, 172
Charles II, King, 162
Charley wood, 18
Chaworth, Mr, 8
Chee-Torr, 46
Cheshire, 157
Chester, 158, 159
Chesterfield, 21
Chipping Norton, 56
Chipping Warden, 57
Churchill, Oxon, 56
Clarendon, Lord, 148
Clarendon's *History*, 174
Clarke, Mr, 51
Claybrooke, 29
Claypole, 45
Clipston, 36, 44, 48, 93, 101
Codnor, 46
Cold Ashby, 1, 51, 62, 65, 66, 93
Coleman, Rev. James Sherard, 40, 165
Collyweston, 28
Colwick, 42

Cook, Alice, 129
Cook, Capt., 154
Cook family, 58
Cook, John, 129, 130
Cook, Mr, 55, 57
Cook, Rev. Joseph George, 54, 60, 166
Coombe Abbey, 121
Coote, Eyre, Esq., 12
Corby, 94
Corby, William, 130
Cosby, 25
Cossington, 40, 45, 49, 58, 67
Cotterwick Bridge, 21
Cottesbrooke, 93, 102
Cotton, Rev. Nathaniel, 53, 166
Countesthorpe, 11, 12, 20–22, 25, 27, 32, 33, 38, 44, 45, 49, 55, 58, 67–70
Country sports, 7–9, 17, 32, 42–3, 108–9
Cowdall, Elizabeth, 128
Cowdall, George, 128, 130
Cowdall, Jane, 130
Cowes, 42
Cox, Mr, Blaby, 26
Cox, Richard, 125
Cox, William, 36
Crick, 65
Cromelholme, Rev., 32, 166
Cromwell, Oliver, 133, 136, 141, 143, 150, 151, 153, 155, 160, 162, 174, 175, 177
*Crooked Billett*, London, 13
Cropwell Lings, East Bridgford, 8
Croxton, 45
Cullen, Viscount, 103, 160

*Daily Advertizer*, 14
Daintree *see* Daventry
Daventry, 56, 57, 130, 133, 154, 156, 157, 159
Dawson, Margaret, 161
Denny, Mr, 35
Denton, 25, 45
Derby, 69
Devizes, 158
Dickson, Mr, 105
Digby, Lord, 158, 159
Diseworth, 58
*Divine Legation of Moses*, 29
Dobson, Admiral, 62
Doctors Commons, 19
Dodsley, Mr., 8
Dolben, William Somerset, 59
Dormer, Lord, 57
Dormer, Mr, 32
Draughton, 40
Duel, 51
Dunchurch, 65
Dunstable, 20
Dunton Bassett, 1, 43

Eagle, Mr, 44
Ealing, 41
East Bridgford, 7–10, 17, 22, 45, 46
Eastern Association, 176
Eastwood, 46
Edgehill, 152, 175
electioneering, 46
Elliot, George, 129
Elliot, Grace, 129
Emperor Bonaparte, 54
Epperstone, 2, 5, 10, 13, 31, 45
Essex, 151
Everard, William, 129
Ewin, Barwel, 42
Exeter, Marquis of, 66

Fairfax, Sir Thomas, 132, 135, 142, 149, 151, 152, 155, 156, 174
Fairfield, George, 31
Falkner, Elizabeth, 129
Falkner, William, 129
Farmer, Edward, J.P., 125
Farndon, East, 159
Farrer, Rev. Richard, 32, 166
Fernie Hunt, the, 32

Ferraby, Rev. John, 50, 65, 166
Fiennes, Colonel John, 148
Finedon, 53, 59
Fitzgerald, Edward, 172
Fitzgerald, John, 67, 69
Flamstead, Mr, 8
Fleet Market, 25
Fleetwood, Col., 138
Flore, 41, 133
Foard, Glenn, viii, 172
Forston, 45
Fosse Road, 22
Foster, 38
Foston, 20
Fountain, Mr, 45
Fox, Mr Edward, 41
Fox, Mrs, 53
Framework-knitter, 11
Frances, Lady, 162
Freer family of Blaby, 26
Free-Schools, 25, 54
Freiston, Lincs., 6, 66
Friend, Dr., 123
Fyfield, 54

Gardner, Henry, of Welford, 125
Gardner, Rev. Richard, 32, 41, 166
Garret, Hannah, 130
*Gentlemans and Ladies Diary, The*, 12
*George & Angel Inn*, Stamford, 66
*George Hotel*, Buxton, 69
*George Inn*, 29, 46, 48
German Sea, 93
Gill, John, 129
Gilling, 133, 134, 177
Gilmorton, 25, 26, 33
'Gipsying' with the Gentry, 57, 64
Gomme, Sir Bernard de, 175, 176
Goodman, Mr, Clipston, 36, 48
Goodwin, 162
Goring, Lord, 157
Grand Union Canal, 51, 54, 62
Grant, John, 44
Grant, Mary, 44
Grantham, 25, 27, 45, 66, 67, 159
Great Bowden, 28
Great Snoring, 2
Green, Rev. John, 166
Green, William, 125
Greenaway, Mr, Rickmansworth, 19
Gretna Green, 21, 24
Grey, election of the Hon. Booth, 12
Griffin, Rev. Edward, 40, 167
Guildhall, London, 9
Guilsborough, 53, 55, 93, 132, 153, 177
Guilsborough, hundred of, 93
Gumley, Isaac, 11, 12, 17, 22, 46, 62, 68, 163
Gumley, Isaac, *Mental Recreations*, 68
Gunalstone, 31, 45
Gunthorpe, 5, 45
Gurney, Miss Mary, 18, 22, 24
Gurney, Mr William, 18, 25, 30, 38
Gurney, Peter, 38
Guy's Cliff, Warwick, 44

Hacket, Mrs, 42, 53
Hacket, Rev. Philip, 42, 167
Haddon, Deanery of, 123
Haddon, William, 128
Hall, Mr, 18
Halse, Rev. John, 41, 50, 167
Hammond, Col., 137
Hanbury, Rev. George, 59–61, 167
Hanbury, William, 100, 103
Hardy, Mr, 52
Harlestone, 118
Harpole, 48
Harris, Samuel, 126
Harris's *Life of Cromwell*, 156
Harrison, Major, 133

Harrogate, 21
Harrold, 51
Haselbech, 40, 43, 49, 59, 61, 62, 65, 70, 93, 96, 118, 160
Haycock, Isaac, 43, 50
Haycock, Mary, 46, 50, 53
Heath, Capt., 12
Hefford, Mr Thomas, 43
Henley, 9, 64
Henson, 172
Henson, Ann, 129, 130
Henson, Avice, 129
Henson, John, 41
Henson, Mrs, 117
Henson, Robert, 129
Herbert, Richard, 128
Herbert, Sarah, 128
Herbert, Thomas, 154
Heron, Rev. Mr, 27
Herrick, Mr, 27, 32
Hertford, 64
Hertfordshire, 14, 16, 19, 23, 24, 27, 38, 39
Heslop, Rev. Luke, 29, 167
Hewet, Colonel, 116
Hewitt, Mrs, 123
High Sheriff, 46
Hill, Mr Mansel, 28, 31
Hinchliffe, Bishop, 33, 167
Hind, 58
Hobart, Mr, 27
Hockley, 20
Hodson, Mr, 38
Holland, Mr Isaac, 46
Holled, Mr, 28
*Holly Bush*, Carlisle, 21
Holmby House, 107
Holy Orders, 25
Hothorpe, 57
Hounslow, 9
House of Lords, 153
Howe, Lord, 13
Hudson, Dudley, 33
Huntington, Major, 138
Husbands Bosworth, 28, 53
Hutchinson, Mr, 31

Idbury, 34, 54, 56
India, 16
Inwood, Mrs, 46
Ireland, 69, 172
Ireton, General, 97, 130, 133, 134, 136, 138, 156
Ise, river, 103

Jackson, Henry, Esq, 49
Jephcott, Rev. John, 167
Jerram, Mr John, 42, 45
Jerrom, Mr William, 59
John the Painter, 41
Johnson, 4
Jordan, Miss Polly, 12
Joyce, Cornet, 108

Kelham, 159
Kelmarsh, 59–63, 93
Kelmarsh Hall, 100, 103
Kendal, Mr Jonathan, 40
Kendal, Mrs, 50
Kenilworth, 44
Kerby, Richard of Flore, 41
Kettering, 66
Kilsby, 130
Kilverton, 45
Kimberly, 46
Kimcote, 30
King, Sarah, 130
King's House, London, 9
King's Lynn, 102
Kingston, 9
Kirby, 17
Knaptoft, 30
Knight, Mr, of Burton, 69

Lade, Samuel, 128
Lambert, Daniel, 66
Lambeth, 25
Lambley, 25, 26

Langar, 13
Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, 149, 150, 158, 159
Langdale's horse, 134, 136
Langham, Sir James, Bart, 54, 102
Langham, Sir William Bart, 42, 48
Langley Bridge, 46
Langton House, 32
Langton, Mr, 25
Laundon, Mary, 128
Laundon, William, 128
Leamington, 44, 65
Leaper, William, 13
Lee, James, 158
Leeds, 21
Leeds Coach, 20
Leeke, Rev Robert, 2, 13
Leeming Bar, 21
Leicester, 21, 45, 46, 62, 66, 67, 70, 134, 135, 139, 140, 149, 152, 154–156
Leicester Forest, 49, 51
*Leicester Journal*, 11
Leighton, Har., 154
Lenthall, William, Speaker of the House of Commons, 153–155, 176
Leven, Earl of, 159
Lilford, 130
Lincoln, 6
Lincoln, Bishop of, 28, 29, 43, 58, 122
Lindsey, Earl of, 149
Litchfield, Earl of, 149, 158
*Living Sign*, Grantham, 45, 47
Lockinge, Rev. Henry, 168
Lodge Hill, 173, 175
London, 9, 16, 18, 19, 38, 46, 50, 54, 93, 148
London Bridge, 9
Long Billington, Lincs, 45
Long Buckby, 35, 57, 123
Long, Jenny, 16
Longtown, Cumberland, 21
Loudwater, Herts, 15–17, 23, 24
Loughborough, 21, 67
Lovel, Isaac, 62
Lubbesthorpe, 27
Lutterworth, 25, 27, 49
Lutterworth Book Club, 49

Macauley Rev. A, 49, 168
Maddock, Mrs, of Finedon, 50, 53
Maddock, Rev. George Ashby, 40, 48, 168
Magdalen College, Oxford, 9
Maidenhead, 9, 64
Maidwell, 40
Manners, Lord Robert, 62
Mansfield, 21
March, Earl of, 113
Market Harborough, 20, 28, 32, 37, 40, 93, 102, 133–135, 142, 149, 153, 154
Marlock House, 46
Marriot, Rev. Robert, 32, 168
Marsh, Rt. Rev. Herbert, 168
Marshall, Rev. Charles, 51, 168
Marston Moor, battle of, 175
Marston Trussell, 30, 41, 42, 44
Marston Trussell parish rates, 44
Martin family, Burton Joyce, 67
Martin family, of Ireland, 69
Mastin family tree, 180, 181
Mastin, Ann, 25, 40, 46
Mastin, Catharine, 31, 41
Mastin, Fanny, 33, 45, 49
Mastin, John, ordained, 29
Mastin, Martha, 27, 41
Mastin, Mary, 26, 33, 43, 50, 51
Mastin, Mary, wife of Rev. John, 18–22, 24, 27, 46, 50–52, 71
Mastin, Miles, 27, 31, 49, 51
Mastin, Rev. John, *passim*
Mastin, Rev. John, children of, 25–27, 31–3, 41, 53, 55
Mastin, Rev. John, 'Country business' of, 11, 14–16, 27,

30–2, 35–7, 38–40, 41, 48, 50, 51, 54, 58, 60, 61, 63, 64, 98, 99
Mastin, Rev. John, marriage, 21, 23
Mastin, Rev. John, parents of, 2, 25, 32, 33, 38, 40, 46
Mastin, Rev. Thomas, 50–52, 54, 59, 65, 96, 169
Mastin, William, father of Rev. John, 2, 13, 24, 25, 32, 33
Mastin, William Gurney, 25
Mastin, Wm, brother of Rev. John, 49, 55
Mathews, Sir Philip, 161
Mathews, William, 5
Matlock, 46
Maurice, Prince, 150
*Maypole Inn*, Nottingham, 52
Melton Mowbray, 45
Merton College, Oxford, 114
Meynell Hunt, 32
Meynell, Hugo, 107, 109
Mill Hill, 67, 172
Millington, Mrs Ann and Mary, benefactors, 123
Monks Kirby, 17
Monument, The London, 9
Montagu family, Boughton, 103
Montrose, Earl of, 158
Moody, Elizabeth, 130
Moody, Mr, 32
Moore, Dame, 3
Moreton in Marsh, Glos., 65
Morton, Rev. John, 100, 103, 104
Mountsorrel, Leics, 108
Mousley, Mr, 66
Mousley, Rev. William, 169
music, 7

Naseby, advowson of, see Naseby, patrons of
  Amicable Society, 117
  battle of, 131–157, 172
  Battle of, map, 173, 174
  bells of, 118, 119
  Chapel-well, 102
  charitable bequests, 126
  church monuments, 126–130
  Church of All-Saints, 118
  churches visible from, 106, 107
  commons in, 101
  dialect of, 94
  donations to the poor, 126
  flora and fauna of, 104–6, 108–9
  Gallows furlong, 93
  Grange, 117
  *History of*, 37, 49
  *History of*, subscribers to, 76–92
  improvements, 67
  in Domesday Book, 111
  inclosure of, 63
  Knutcote, 96
  Lantford Hedges, 175
  lords of the manors of, 111–117
  market cross, 112
  medieval market in, 112
  Obelisk, 67
  open or common field of, 93, 97
  parish church, frontispiece, 102, 107, 112, 118–121
  parish register, 96
  patrons of the living of, 30, 31, 33, 34, 43, 121–125
  poor rates, 109
  population, 97
  price of provision in, 110
  prisoners, Battle of, 142–148
  rivers rising in, 93, 102, 103
  School-Room in, 54, 55
  Scrough Hill, 104
  springs in, 101
  St. Dennis's well, 104
  trades in, 110
  Trinity Monday Festival, 117
  value of the living of, 33, 35, 60
  vicarage house, 33, 35

  vicars of, 30, 31, 33–5, 121–126
  village, 94
  wages in, 110
  wake at, the, 131
  Warren's well, 103
  weaving in, 109
  Wesleyan Methodist Chapel, 69
Naseby Park, 69
Nene, River, 93, 102, 103
Nethercote, John, 59
Nethercote family, 70
Netley, 42
Nettlebed, Oxon, 64
New Model Army, 174
New Parks, 32
Newark, 5, 6, 22, 149, 156, 158, 159
Newark Castle, 158
Newport, Isle of Wight, 42
Newport Pagnell, 32
Nicholls' *History of Leicestershire*, 49
Nichols, Mr, Nottingham, 4, 49
Norfolk, Sir James, 161
North Kilworth, 51
North Road, 22
Northampton, 37, 44, 48, 53, 66, 67, 93, 102, 132, 135, 142, 156, 157
Northampton, battle of, 115
Northampton, Earl of, 44
*Northampton Mercury*, 35
Northmoor, Oxfordshire, 9
Northumberland, Earl of, 115
Nottingham, 4, 13, 21, 42, 45, 46, 52, 67, 159
Nottingham Races, 42, 52, 59
Nuthall, Notts, 46

Okey, Col., 175
Oldmixon, 162
Olyver, John junior, 126
Orford, Earl of, 153
Orrery, Earl of, 162
Orton, Mr, Surgeon, 54, 63
Osgathorpe, Leics, 53
Otway, Mr, 46
Oundle, 66
Oxenden, Great, 62
Oxford, 9, 64, 93, 133, 156, 159
Oxford, Bishop of, 41, 50, 54

Packer, Mr, 26
Page, J.T., 173, 177, 178
Palace Yard, Westminster, 152
Palmer, Mr, of Billesdon, 107
*Palladium, The*, 12
Parker, Mrs, 45
Paybody, Miss, 17
Payne, George, Sulby, 43, 46, 51
Payne, René, 38–40
Pearce, Rev. Richard, 36, 37, 40, 41, 43, 49, 50, 53, 169
Peatling Parva, Leics, 38
Penrith, Cumberland, 21, 22
Perkins, Edward, 128
Perkins, Mr, Monks Kirby, 17
Perkins, Thomas, 125
Perkins, William, 130
Peterborough, 65, 66, 102
Peterborough, Bishop of, 42, 54, 65, 66
Phillips, Mr, Derbyshire, 26
Piccadilly, 13
picnics, 57, 64
Pigot, John, 2
Pigot, Rev. Hollis, 169
Pilkington, Mr, London, 13–15
Pledwell, Mr, 9
Pocock, Lady, 54
Pocock, Sir Isaac, 116, 117
Podington, Beds, 51
Pointz, Royalist, 159
Pool's Hole, 46
Portsmouth, 41
Portugal, 6
Potter, Capt., 154
Prettyman, Rev. John, 58, 169

Prettyman, Rt. Rev. George, DD, 43, 169
Priaulx, Rev. Peter, 7, 8, 10, 17, 169
Pride, Col., 137, 176
Purcell, Charles, 69
Pytchley, 109

Quarter Sessions, 66
Queen Anne's Bounty, 33–5, 60, 122, 123
*Queen's Head Inn*, Stanmore, 15
*Queen, The*, (ship), 62
Queen, the, 152
Quorn, 32

Radstone, 54
Rainsborough, Col., 137
Ramsey Meres, 102
Rastal, Mrs, 6
Rastal, Mrs Dickinson, 6
Rastall, Rev. William, 5, 7, 169
Rastall's *History of Southwell*, 156
Reigate, 9
Reynolds, Mr, 26
Reynolds, Rev. Thomas, 43, 169
Richards's Coffee house, 161
Riches, Col., 138
Richmond, 9
Rickmansworth, 15, 16, 18, 19, 23, 24, 27, 30, 46, 52
Ringrose, Emily, 50
Ringrose, Fanny, née Mastin, 33, 49, 50, 55, 69, 71
Ringrose, Joshua, 110
Ringrose, William, 49, 50, 55
Ripley, Notts, 46
Roberts, James Weldon, 48, 51, 60
Rogers, Mr John, Harrold, Beds., 35, 51
Rogers, Rev. Samuel, 28, 30, 31, 36, 37, 170
Rockingham, 159
Rokeby, Rev. Langham, 53, 170
Rooke, Mr Justice, 46
Ross, Rev. Mr, 38
Rossiter, Colonel, 137, 159
Rotherby, 116, 123
Rothley, 49
Rothley Temple, 11
Rothwell, 40, 98, 130
Rothwell Fair, 117
Royal Exchange, 9
Royal Foresters, Regiment of, 5
*Royal George*, HMS, 41
*Royal Oak*, 173
Rudd, Mr. of Claybrooke, 29
Rupert, Prince, 134, 136, 138, 149–152, 156–158, 175
Rushden, 50
Rushton, 160
Rushworth's *Historical Collections*, 174
Russian Fleet, 41
Rutland, the Duke of, 42, 45
Ryde, 42

Sapcote, 11
Scalp-house, Grantham, 45
Scotland, 10, 16, 19, 158
Sedgbrook, Lincs, 45
Severn, River, 102
Shawell, Notts, 27
Shearsby, 53
Sherington, 32
Shield, Rev. William, 28, 170
Shipton-under-Wychwood, 56
Shuckbrugh, Edward, 122, 127
Shuckbrugh, Eusebius, 116
Shuckbrugh family, 116, 126, 127
Shukbrugh, John, 127
Shuckbrugh, Mary, 116, 127
Sibbertoft, 38–42, 50, 65, 93, 102, 103, 153
Skippon, Major General, 141, 153, 155, 156, 176
Sleaford, 66
smallpox, inoculation against, 38
Solway Moss, 21
South Croxton, 42

Southam, 65
Southampton, 41, 42
Southwell, 5, 6, 156, 158, 159
Spalding, 66
Spithead, 41
Sprigge, Joshua, 132, 148, 156, 173, 174, 177
St Albans, 17, 20, 23, 39
St George's Chapel, Windsor, 64
St James's Park, 9
St Paul's Cathedral, 9
St. Albans, battle of, 115
Stamford, 66
Stanford Hall, 46, 102
Stanmore, Middlesex, 15, 16
Stanton, Notts, 45
Stanwick, Northants, 50
Stapleford, 9
Stoke Bardolph, Norfolk, 2
Stoke Colwick, Notts, 45
Stoke, Rev. Edward, Blaby, 11, 31, 170
Stony Gate, Nottingham, 4
Stony Stratford, 132
Storman, Rev. Charles, 41, 170
Stourbridge Fair, 29
Stow, Gloucs, 65
Strafford, Lord, 157
Stratford-on-Avon, 102
Streeter, 174–176
Stuart, Lord Bernard, 149
Sturges, Joseph, Esq., 32, 39
Sturgess, Rev. Joseph, 59, 170
Sturnam, John, 125
Sulby, 39, 40, 43, 51, 93
Sulby Hedges, 175
Sulby House, 38, 51
Sutton, Lord Robert, 5
*Swan Inn*, 16, 23, 61
Swinbrook, 54, 56, 64
Sykes, Rev. Thomas, 53–55, 170

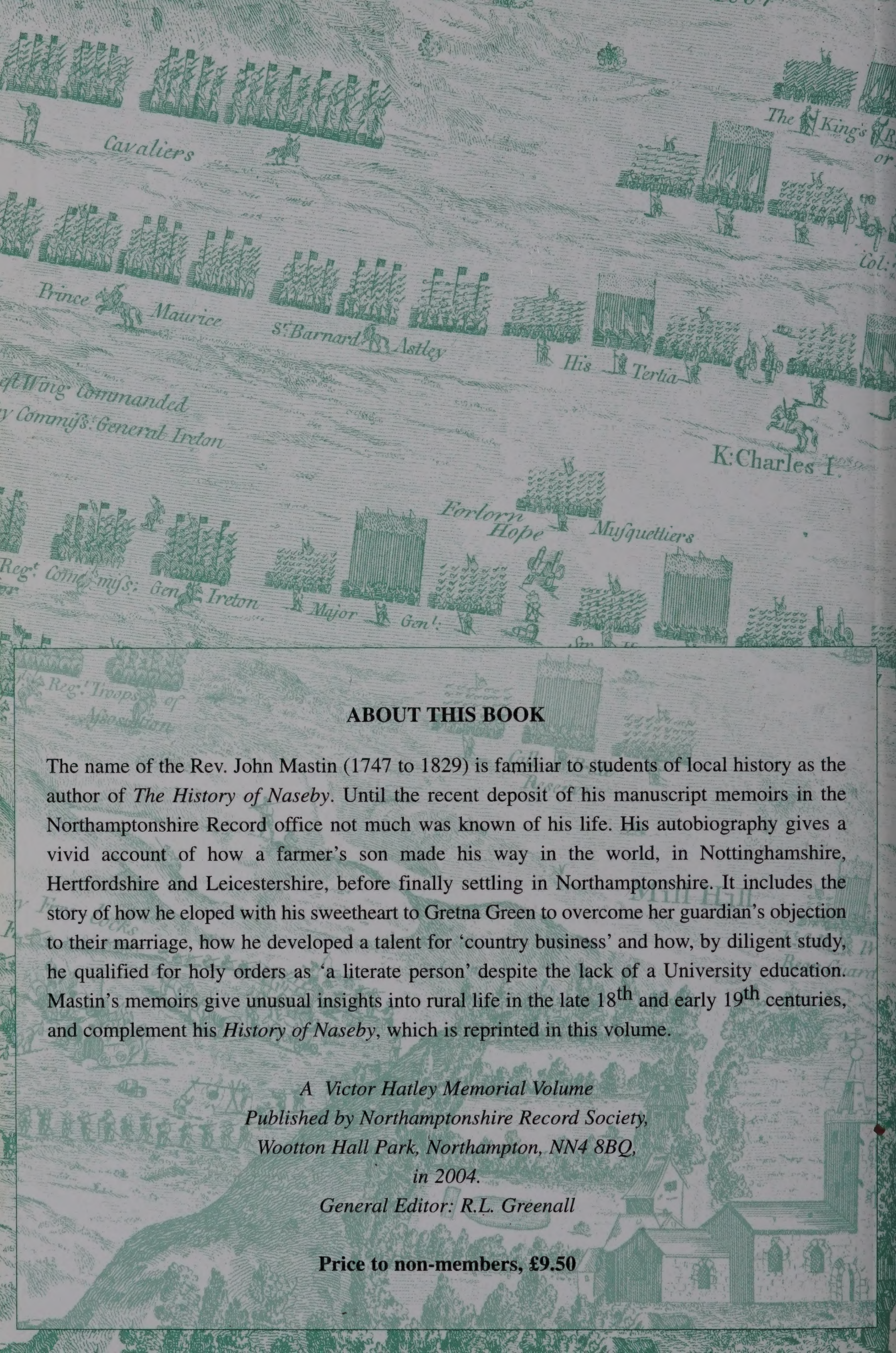
*Talbot Inn*, Welford, 44
Taylor, Mr, 40, 131
Tewkesbury, 102
Thames, River, 93, 161
Theddingworth, 54, 57, 60
Thompson, Humphrey, 117
Thompson, Mr Baron, 46
Thomson, James, poet, 94, 108
Thornby, 53, 93, 96
Thornby Grange, 60
Thornton, Rev. Robert, 170
Thornton, Thomas Reeve, 65
Thoroton, 45
Thorpe, Miss, 2
Thorpe, Mr, 3, 4
Thrapston, 66, 102
Threaves, Elizabeth, 17
*Three Letters*, 174
Thurlow, Bishop Thomas, 32, 170
Tilley, Mr, 12
Tipson, Jacob, 5
Tower of London, 9, 115
*Town and Country Magazine, The*, 16
Trent, River, 7, 67, 159
Tresler, John, 110, 130
Tressler, Hannah, 130
Tryner, Mr, 26, 45
Tunstal, Thomas, 32
turnpike roads, 37
Turvile Family, 57, 58, 64
Turvile, F.F., 32, 34, 40, 56
Tuxford, Notts, 158
Tyrner, Francis, 25

Ugg Mere, 102

Wade, Miss, 38
Wade, Thomas, 44
Waforn, Mrs, 39
Wales, 27, 157
Wales, Prince of, 49, 159
Wales, Princess of, 49
Walker, John, 2
Waller, Gen., 151
Waller, Mrs, of Loudwater, 23
Wallingford, 9

Waltham, 45
Walton, Leics, 30, 35
Wantage, 9
Wappenham, 59
Wardington, 43
Warren, Jonathan, 130
Warren, Mr, of Stapleford, Notts, 9
Warren, Thomas, 130
Warwick, 44, 65
Waterdale, Herts, 39
Watford, Herts, 19, 39
Watson, Gen., 133
Watts, Alice, 128
Webster, Mr, 26, 27, 31
Webster, Rev. Joseph, 171
Webster, Rev. Thomas, 25, 26, 171
Welbeck, 158
Weldon, 118
Welford, 37, 38, 40–44, 48, 50, 51, 54, 61, 63, 65, 125
Welford Savings bank, 61
Welland, River, 102
Wellingborough, 48, 51, 66, 102, 103
Welton, 51
West Hallam, 8
Westby, Miss Ann, 9
Westminster Abbey, 9, 161
Whalley, Col., 136, 176
Wheatley, Ann, 130
Whetstone, 26, 32
White, Mrs, 162
White, Rev. Jerry, 162
Whittlesea, 102
Wight, Isle of, 41
Wilford, Charles, 117
Wilford, Mary, 130
Wilkinson, Rev., 40, 171
Williams, Rev. Evan, 27, 40, 171
Willis, Sir Richard, 158
Wilson, Mrs, 16, 17
Wilson, William, 14–16, 19
Wiltshire, the Earl of, 115
Winchester, 41, 42
Winchester Cathedral, 42
Windrush, river, 56
Windsor, 41, 42, 64
Winstanley, Rev. James, 12, 171
Winwick, 58
Winyard, Colonel, 57
Winyard, Mrs, 57
Witney, 56, 64
Wolstenhelm, Sir John, 161
Woodborough, 3
Woodford, Mr, 40
Woodward, Dr, 101
Wootton, 132
Wragg, John, 33
Wright, Edward, 125
Wright, George, 130
Wright, Thomas, 126
Wyatt, Elizabeth, 50
Wychwood, Forest of, 65
Wykes, Rev. Ambrose, 171
Wykes, Rev. James, 40, 49, 65, 171

York, Duke of, 140
York Minster, 113
Young, Arthur, 98
Young, Peter, 175
Young, Rev. Dr, 53


Cavaliers
The King's
Prince Maurice
Sr. Barnard Astley
His Tertia
Col:
Left Wing commanded
by Commiss: General Ireton
K:Charles I.
Forlorn Hope
Musquettiers
Reg.t Commiss: Gen. Ireton
Major Gen.l
Reg.t Troops of
Mill Hill

## ABOUT THIS BOOK

The name of the Rev. John Mastin (1747 to 1829) is familiar to students of local history as the author of *The History of Naseby*. Until the recent deposit of his manuscript memoirs in the Northamptonshire Record office not much was known of his life. His autobiography gives a vivid account of how a farmer's son made his way in the world, in Nottinghamshire, Hertfordshire and Leicestershire, before finally settling in Northamptonshire. It includes the story of how he eloped with his sweetheart to Gretna Green to overcome her guardian's objection to their marriage, how he developed a talent for 'country business' and how, by diligent study, he qualified for holy orders as 'a literate person' despite the lack of a University education. Mastin's memoirs give unusual insights into rural life in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, and complement his *History of Naseby*, which is reprinted in this volume.

*A Victor Hatley Memorial Volume*
*Published by Northamptonshire Record Society,*
*Wootton Hall Park, Northampton, NN4 8BQ,*
*in 2004.*
*General Editor: R.L. Greenall*

**Price to non-members, £9.50**